

James Milton
Bill Burke
Virginia Evans

a GOOD TOP of PIECE

Advanced Grammar in Real Verbs
and Positional Phrases



Express Publishing

- 1 Read the following texts and match the words in bold to the definitions below. Where might you see each type of writing?



Hi Ralph,

Sorry we didn't get to see each other while I was in town, but my day didn't quite go according to plan!

I started by 1) **bolting down** my breakfast, as I wanted to leave early to avoid the traffic. By 8.00 I was 2) **bombing along** the M4 until I got stopped for speeding by a police officer. I started to explain but he 3) **butted in**, saying, "The speed limit 4) **applies to** everyone, you know." Luckily, he 5) **let me off** with a warning.

When I eventually got to town my adventure really began. Anyway, when you've read this clipping from 'The Evening Star', I'm sure you'll forgive me for not calling you. See you next time!

Dominic

Text A

- a interrupt sb
- b be relevant to sb/sth
- c eat sth very quickly
- d excuse sb from punishment
- e travel very fast

Text B

Nicholas Forbes (43), who is wanted for armed robbery and has been 1) **on the run from** the police for several weeks, was apprehended outside a supermarket in Long Street yesterday.

Forbes was attempting to 2) **dispose of** a bag in a rubbish bin when a police officer approached him. Forbes sprinted off, with the officer in hot pursuit, and bystander Dominic Clarke (23) joined the chase. Onlookers 3) **cheered** Clarke **on** as he quickly 4) **gained on** Forbes and wrestled him to the ground.

A crowd of shoppers 5) **congregated around** the struggling men and Forbes was arrested. A police spokesman praised Clarke's bravery but urged the public not to tackle dangerous criminals themselves. "Such matters are best left in the hands of the police," he said.

- a gather round (sb/sth) in a large group
- b throw sth away
- c try to avoid being captured by sb
- d get nearer to sb/sth one is chasing
- e give sb loud encouragement

- 2 Fill in each gap with a suitable expression from the list.

apply to, dispose of, gaining on, let off, on the run from

Two teenagers convicted yesterday on a charge of car theft should be 1) with a suspended sentence in view of their age, their lawyer argued.

Andrew McWade and Peter Duncan, both 17, were already 2) the police in connection with another crime when they stole the car. The stolen vehicle was spotted by the driver of a police patrol car, who immediately gave chase. Realising that the patrol car was 3) them, the youths attempted to 4) evidence linking them to both crimes, but were soon arrested.

Prosecution lawyers insisted that, given the circumstances of the crime, normal grounds for a reduction in punishment did not 5) the two accused. Sentence will be passed today.

- 3 Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

bolt down, bomb along, butt in, cheer on, congregate around

- 1 Tourists **gathered round** the statue as the guide began to talk about its finer points.
- 2 Most accidents on this motorway are caused by drivers who **travel fast** with no regard for road safety.
- 3 The crowd **gave** the runners **loud encouragement** as they approached the finishing line.
- 4 I was running late, so I had to **eat** my lunch **quickly** and rush off.
- 5 I'd have liked to ask a question, but I didn't want to **interrupt** while he was talking.

Unit 1

4 Read the dialogue and match the words in bold to the definitions below. In what situations might such a dialogue occur?

Ellis: Come in please, Mr Bates.

Bates: Thank you for 1) **fitting me in** at such short notice, Mr Ellis. Have you had a chance to familiarise yourself with the papers I sent you?

Ellis: Yes, I 2) **got in** early this morning to look through them. Let's 3) **get down to** business straight away, shall we? I see that you plan to 4) **set up** your own company.

Bates: Yes, that's right. I'd like to 5) **break away from** the firm I'm working for at the moment. To be honest, I've 6) **fallen out with** the management.

Ellis: I've looked through your plans. I must say that my figures are somewhat 7) **at odds with** yours. You're underestimating the costs and overestimating your income, so ...

Bates: Excuse me, Mr Ellis — may I interrupt you for a moment? I've produced a revised set of estimates which I think will give a more realistic picture of the firm's possibilities. Could you just look at them first before 8) **deciding on** a course of action?

Ellis: Well, I must admit, Mr Bates, I'm worried about your company's potential profitability. I think you have to 9) **face up to** the fact that this business is unlikely to succeed. 10) **In the interests of** the bank, I'll have to refuse your application.

- a establish sth (e.g. an organisation)
- b arrive
- c stop being part of sth
- d quarrel with sb (e.g. a former friend)
- e for the sake of (sb)/sth
- f accept sth (e.g. an unpleasant truth)
- g find time in one's schedule to see/meet sb
- h be very different to sth
- i start concentrating on sth
- j make up one's mind about sth

5 Fill in each gap with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

at odds with, break away from, fall out with, in the interests of, set up

- 1 It requires a lot of time and energy to
..... your own business.
- 2 All kitchen staff must wear overalls
..... hygiene.

3 I think it's high time she
her family and became more independent.

4 "Look, I don't want to you
over this. Can we reach a compromise?"

5 The council's provision for the elderly is
..... government policy.

6 Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list.

decided on, face up to, fit me in, get down to, got in

1 Let's have a cup of coffee first, then we can **start** work.
.....

2 The train **arrived** early, so there was no one at the station to meet me.
.....

3 Have you **chosen** a name for your baby yet?
.....

4 I know you are very busy on Monday, but could you **find time to see me** at lunchtime?
.....

5 Martin's mother wouldn't **accept** the fact that her son was a thief.
.....

7 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

1 I wasn't expecting you for another hour. Did your flight arrive early? (**get**)
.....

2 Maria still can't make up her mind about which university to go to. (**decide**)
.....

3 Could the dentist see me now, please? I'm in terrible pain with my tooth. (**fit**)
.....

4 On the last leg of the race, Johnson separated from the other runners and sprinted to the line. (**broke**)
.....

5 The firm's actual expenditure is very different from the budget set at the beginning of the year. (**odds**)
.....

6 Eating your food too quickly is likely to give you indigestion. (**bolting**)
.....

7 The home team was enthusiastically supported by a capacity crowd. (**cheered**)
.....

8 The new law is only relevant to companies which employ disabled people. (**applies**)
.....

8 Study the table, then underline the correct prepositions in the sentences below.

let * down 1 lower sth/sb;

2 cause sb to be disappointed

let * in allow/enable sb/sth to enter

let * off 1 excuse sb from punishment/duty;

2 allow sb to leave a vehicle;

3 cause sth (e.g. firework) to explode

let * out 1 allow sb/sth to leave a room/building;

2 make sth (usu. clothing) wider;

3 offer sth (e.g. house) for rent/hire

let up stop, become less in intensity/force

set * aside 1 keep sth for a future purpose;

2 discontinue sth for a period of time

set off begin a journey

set * off 1 cause sth (e.g. series of events) to start;

2 cause sth (e.g. bomb) to explode

set * out arrange or display sth

set out for leave one place to go to another

set out on leave at the start of a journey

set out to intend to do sth

set * up start sth (e.g. organisation)

- The navy have promised to set **up/off** a fund for the families of the dead sailors.
- As it was only Gary's first offence, the judge let him **off/down** with a fine rather than a prison sentence.
- I really need to get some new boots. These are so old they're letting **in/out** water.
- After waiting an hour for a bus, we decided to set **up/off** on foot.
- Jill wanted to come with us, but her babysitter let her **down/off** at the last minute, so she had to stay at home.
- Sandra's mother never lets her **out/off** of the house unless she knows exactly where she's going.
- Every New Year's Eve they let **off/out** fireworks in the main square.
- The journalist claims he didn't set **out for/out to** destroy the politician's reputation with his exposé.
- Our holiday was a disaster! The rain never let **up/off** the whole time we were there.
- If you don't want to sell your flat while you are away, why don't you let it **in/out**?

9 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

- I asked the bus driver to me at the corner so I wouldn't have so far to walk home.
A bolt ... down **C** let ... off
B dispose ... of **D** set ... off

- We'd just on our camping trip when we realised we'd forgotten the tent.

A set aside	C set out
B set out for	D set up

- In the of safety, you are requested not to smoke in the auditorium.

A way	C hands
B case	D interests

- The new dress code everyone, except those who have to wear protective clothing.

A gets down to	C is at odds with
B applies to	D sets up

- The demands of the workers were clearly in a letter to the management.

A set aside	C set out
B set up	D set out to

- If I wear my mother's old wedding dress it will have to be , because I'm not as slim as she was.

A let out	C let in
B let down	D let off

10 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- I've asked you before not to interrupt me when I'm speaking. It's very rude. **(butt)**
-

- We're always quarrelling with our neighbours about the amount of noise they make. **(falling)**
-

- Rhonda has chosen The Grange Hotel for her wedding reception. **(decided)**
-

- The smuggler was unable to throw away the drugs before being stopped at customs. **(dispose)**
-

- The bucket was lowered into the well by means of an old frayed rope. **(let)**
-

- My grandmother won't accept the fact that she's getting old and needs help. **(face)**
-

- I think it's time Stephen concentrated on his studies and stopped fooling around. **(got)**
-

- Policemen dispersed the crowd that had gathered around the scene of the accident. **(congregated)**
-

- The opposition party seems to be catching up with the government in the opinion polls. **(gaining)**
-

- Incineration is an expensive, but effective, means of getting rid of waste products. **(disposing)**
-

Unit 1

11 Complete each sentence with *at, by, in, on, out of or under*.

- 1 This dress was quite cheap because I bought it a discount.
- 2 Jeff wasn't allowed into the club because he's age.
- 3 The policeman caught the thief surprise.
- 4 Hello! This is WDEB Radio and you are the air.
- 5 I ran all the way home. I was breath when I got there.
- 6 I can't find any strawberries because they're not season.

12 Underline the correct alternative in each sentence.



- 1 I'd love to have some dessert but I'm **in a diet/on a diet**.
- 2 Sarah's **in a bad mood/on a bad mood** because she failed her exam.
- 3 Your assignment is to describe **in detail/by detail** England's role in World War II.
- 4 You are required **at law/by law** to wear your seatbelt.
- 5 The countries in the Middle East have often been **for war with/at war with** each other over the years.
- 6 Herbert keeps his valuables in a hidden vault **for safekeeping/under safekeeping**.

13 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Henry isn't allowed to drink alcohol because he's not old enough. **(age)**
- 2 The two countries have been fighting with each other for almost twenty years. **(war)**
- 3 I had difficulty breathing by the time I reached the top of the stairs. **(breath)**
- 4 The radio announcer spoke without realising that he was being heard by the listeners. **(air)**

- 5 This document explains the new import regulations thoroughly. **(detail)**

- 6 I don't think you should have a cheeseburger if you are watching your weight. **(diet)**

- 7 Charles is rather angry today because he was stuck in traffic for over an hour. **(mood)**

- 8 Judith bought four CDs at a cheap price. There was a big sale at the record shop. **(discount)**

14 a) Underline the most suitable preposition in each of the expressions.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 a cure about/for sth | 8 put the blame for/on sth for/on sb |
| 2 to bet on/with sth
(e.g. horse race) | 9 concentrate at/on sth |
| 3 identical on/to sb/sth | 10 disqualified from/of sth (e.g. competition) |
| 4 to blame sb for/on sth | 11 invest in/on sth (e.g. business enterprise) |
| 5 subscribe to/with sth | 12 blame sth for/on sb/sth |
| 6 abstain from/of sth | |
| 7 to result in/of sth | |

b) Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 That watch you're wearing is the same as the one I bought last week. **(identical)**

- 2 It may take many more years before they find a way to heal cancer patients. **(cure)**

- 3 You shouldn't smoke if you want to lead a healthier lifestyle. **(abstain)**

- 4 Joe should pay attention to his studies more if he hopes to pass his exams this year. **(concentrate)**

- 5 Fans were surprised when the team was not allowed to continue in the tournament. **(disqualified)**

- 6 One more mistake will lead to the dismissal of the employees involved. **(result)**

- 7 It's not fair to hold Susie responsible for breaking the vase. **(blame)**

- 8 I don't agree with the view that some cultures are superior to others. **(subscribe)**

9 The government is planning to spend money on the school system in the hope of improving education throughout the country. **(invest)**
.....

10 You shouldn't risk your money on sporting events – you're far more likely to lose than to win. **(bet)**
.....

15 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

1 Liz keeps all of her jewellery in a bank deposit box
.....

- | | |
|-------------------|----------------|
| A by law | C by surprise |
| B for safekeeping | D identical to |

2 You should always drinking alcohol before you drive as well as when driving.

- | | |
|------------------|----------------|
| A bet on | C invest in |
| B concentrate on | D abstain from |

3 The party you arranged took me I was expecting to spend a quiet birthday at home.

- | | |
|-----------------|---------------|
| A in a bad mood | C by law |
| B out of breath | D by surprise |

4 I don't the view that women are inferior to men.

- | | |
|----------------|------------------|
| A subscribe to | C concentrate on |
| B invest in | D abstain from |

5 Please stop looking at the scenery and the road.

- | | |
|------------------|----------------|
| A subscribe to | C abstain from |
| B concentrate on | D invest in |

6 Two athletes were the competition due to their unsportsmanlike conduct.

- | | |
|----------------|---------------------|
| A identical to | C disqualified from |
| B blame for | D cure for |

7 The DJ accidentally fell asleep while he was
.....

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------|
| A out of breath | C on the air |
| B under age | D on a diet |

8 Where did you buy those oranges? I didn't know they were

- | | |
|-----------------|-------------|
| A out of breath | C in season |
| B in detail | D under age |

9 The government should a reliable and convenient transport system.

- | | |
|----------------|-------------|
| A invest in | C result in |
| B abstain from | D blame for |

10 Many shops offer their goods after the Christmas holidays.

- | | |
|--------------|-------------------|
| A on the air | C at a discount |
| B by law | D for safekeeping |

16 Use the word in bold to complete each new sentence with a similar meaning to the original. Use two to five words. Do not change the word in bold.



1 My Uncle Jim used to gamble his money on horse races every Saturday afternoon. **(bet)**
My Uncle Jim used every Saturday afternoon.

2 What a coincidence! I have a sweater that is exactly the same as the one you're wearing. **(identical)**
What a coincidence! I have a sweater that you're wearing.

3 The law dictates that you must obey the speed limit on all roads and highways. **(law)**
You are required the speed limit on all roads and highways.

4 Poverty and unemployment are the reasons for the recent rise in crime. **(blame)**
Poverty and unemployment the recent rise in crime.

5 I'd like you to explain your findings thoroughly to the rest of the class. **(detail)**
I'd like you to to the rest of the class.

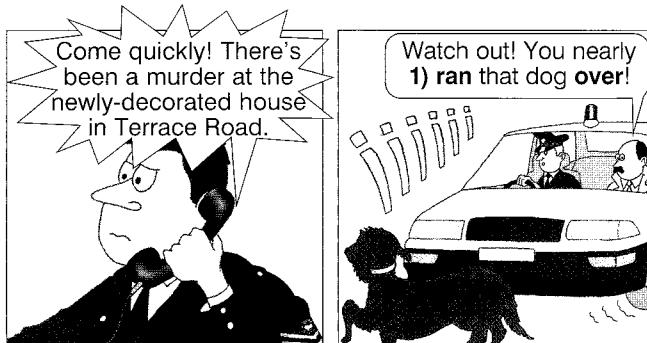
6 You are not allowed to see this film, because you are too young. **(age)**
You are not allowed to see this film, because you are

7 Smokers often find that they gasp for air after even the lightest exercise. **(breath)**
Smokers often find that they are after even the lightest exercise.

8 Chocolate? Not for me, thank you – I'm eating less to lose weight, so I can't have any. **(diet)**
Chocolate? Not for me, thank you – I'm , so I can't have any.

Unit 2

1 Read the cartoon strip and match the words in bold to the definitions.



- a **collide** with a pedestrian/dog/etc while driving
- b **leave** a particular place
- c **understand/see** sth with difficulty
- d **leave** a vehicle/room/building/etc
- e **move** to a higher position
- f **give sb** information/a warning secretly
- g **restore/redecorate** sth
- h **investigate** a situation
- i **leave** quickly to avoid trouble/danger
- j **hurry up/make** more effort

2 Replace the words in brackets with phrases from the list, using the correct tense/form.

get up, look into, make out, run away, tip off

Detective Constable Smith was on his way to 1)
..... (investigate) a report of a possible break-in
about which the police had been 2)
(given information) by an anonymous phone call. It was
after midnight when he got to the address mentioned in
the report and parked his car. The house was in dark-
ness, but he could just 3) (see) a man
trying to 4) (climb) a drainpipe next to an
upstairs window. Smith got out of the car to arrest him,
but the man heard the noise of the car door, jumped to
the ground and 5) (left quickly).

3 Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition from the list.

away, on, out, over, up

- 1 We've just bought a house, but it is in a bad state of repair and needs doing
- 2 "Come ! We'll miss the start if we don't hurry."
- 3 Mrs Baxter has gone for a few days. She'll be back next week.
- 4 We want to get of New York and live in the country.
- 5 A cyclist suddenly swerved in front of her car and she almost ran him

4 Read the dialogue and match the words in bold to the definitions below.



Instructor: Right, let's start 1) **warming up** those muscles.
 Christine: You know, I'm really starting to enjoy these sessions. I never thought I'd be able to say that when we started!
 Jenny: Yes, everyone's really impressed when I tell them I'm doing circuit training. Anyway, before we get too out of breath, tell me about Sue and Pierre — is it true they've 2) **broken up**?
 Christine: Yes — and I think it's for the best, really. It's about time she 3) **woke up to** his cheating. He's been seeing Lucy for a month now.
 Jenny: How did she find out?
 Christine: Well, apparently Sue caught him 4) **ringing Lucy up**. When she asked him what he was doing, he just 5) **clammed up** and she couldn't get a word out of him.
 Jenny: Did he try to stop Sue leaving?
 Christine: Oh yes, of course. He promised to 6) **make up for** the way he's treated her, but she wasn't interested.
 Jenny: Good for her! How is she?
 Christine: Fine, actually. I wouldn't have been surprised if she'd 7) **cracked up**, as she always seemed so dependent on him, but she's being quite philosophical about it. After all, she's 8) **chalked up** some happy relationships in the past.
 Instructor: Come on, you two, stop talking. You're behind the others.
 Jenny: Oh, I hadn't realised. We'd better 9) **catch up**! You can finish telling me about it later.

- a refuse to say anything
- b telephone sb
- c end a relationship
- d reach sb ahead of one, by hurrying
- e have a nervous breakdown
- f take gentle exercise to prepare for sth
- g achieve sth (victory/etc), thus increasing one's total
- h compensate (sb) for sth
- i become aware of sth (usu. problem/danger)

5 Fill in each gap with a suitable word from the list, using the correct tense/form.

break, catch, crack, ring, warm

- 1 Although Joe missed the start of term, he soon up with the other students.
- 2 Mr Smith up under the strain of being on trial for theft.
- 3 If you me up at home tonight we can have a long talk about the problem.
- 4 Mary's work at school suffered when her parents' marriage up.
- 5 The athletes are up for the 1500 metre race at the moment.

6 Replace each word/phrase in bold with a phrasal verb from the list, using the correct tense/form.

chalk up, clam up, make up for, wake up to

- 1 I forgot my mother's birthday yesterday. I hope these chocolates will **compensate for** it.
- 2 When all the fish died, the villagers **realised** the dangers of pollution from the factory.
- 3 Peter **refused to say anything** when we asked him if he was going to marry Karen.
- 4 Our local football team has **achieved** seven wins in its last eight matches.

7 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 I can assure you that we will examine all of your complaints thoroughly. (look)
- 2 We tried to catch the small boys who were stealing apples but they escaped. (away)
- 3 I can't take all this stress! I'm sure I'll have a nervous breakdown if things don't get better. (crack)
- 4 I can't invite both John and Sandra to my party now they've stopped seeing each other. (broken)
- 5 If we walk quickly, we'll reach that group of people ahead of us before they move on again. (catch)
- 6 Only when a computer was stolen did we realise the fact we had a thief inside the company. (wake)

Unit 2

8 Study the tables, then underline the correct prepositions in the sentences below.

make out *claim/pretend*

- 1 understand/see sth with difficulty;
2 write/complete sth (e.g. cheque, report)

make up *become friends again after a quarrel*

- 1 invent sth (a story);
2 repay sth (e.g. time/money) lost/owed

make up * *complete sth, be part of a whole*

make up for *compensate for sth*

get down *move to a lower position (= get up)*

get * down *make sb feel depressed*

get down to *start giving one's attention to sth*

- 1 enter a place/vehicle (= get out [of]);
2 arrive at a destination (e.g. station)

get * in(to) *gain (sb's) admission to place/event*

get out (of) *leave/escape from (a place)*

get out of * *avoid punishment/unpleasant duty*

get * out of *gain sth from sb/sth*

- 1 reach as far as;
2 do sth (usu. bad or amusing)

- 1 Sue isn't as fit as she makes **up/out**. She gets breathless after five minutes on the rowing machine.
- 2 We didn't manage to get **in/intro** the new restaurant as every table was booked.
- 3 We know your holiday was spoiled, but we hope this refund will make **up/up for** the inconvenience.
- 4 "Get **down from/out of** that wall at once, before you fall."
- 5 After they had made **up/up for** again, Julie and Helen were inseparable.
- 6 That constant noise is terribly annoying — it's really beginning to get me **in/down**.
- 7 I only speak a little French. I can't make **up/out** what he's saying.
- 8 "Once I've had my coffee break, I'll get **down to/up to** that report."
- 9 I couldn't tell Julie I was planning her surprise party, so I had to make **up/out** a story.
- 10 The train from London got **in/out** on time.

9 Choose the correct answer — A, B, C or D.

- 1 In the face of police questioning, Mrs Jones and said nothing.
A split up **C** clammed up
B cracked up **D** warmed up

- 2 The police couldn't explain how the burglar had the house.

- A** got me down **C** got up
B got into **D** got out

- 3 He might have lots of money, but what pleasure does he life?

- A** get up to **C** get out of
B get down to **D** get into

- 4 The journalist was that the actress would be there, so he was able to get an interview.

- A** made out **C** woken up to
B warmed up **D** tipped off

- 5 The fox was and killed by a lorry.

- A** got down **C** run away
B run over **D** done up

- 6 Before performing in a concert, I always by singing scales.

- A** clam up **C** crack up
B get up **D** warm up

10 Replace the words in bold with a suitable expression to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original.

- 1 Having to watch what I eat all the time is really **depressing** me.

-
- 2 Rick had to work late yesterday to **compensate** for the time he took off last week.

-
- 3 The animal probably **escaped** by making a hole in the wire of its cage.

-
- 4 Please **write** the cheque to my husband because I'll be paying it into his bank account, not mine.

-
- 5 Michael earns his money by buying old cars, **restoring** them and selling them at a profit.

-
- 6 Sonia only invited me along because she wanted me to **complete** a foursome.

-
- 7 "I've **reached** the last chapter of that novel you lent me."

-
- 8 I'm so proud of Carol — she **achieved** eight Grade As and two Bs in her exams.

-
- 9 "Please will you **leave** now — I need some time on my own."

-
- 10 My son is quite naughty, so I'm worried about what he might **do** if I leave him at home on his own.

11 Match the phrases in italics (1-6) to the prepositional phrases (a-f).

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 Firemen may be called <i>with no prior warning</i> .
2 He parked <i>close to</i> the main road.
3 Everyone enjoyed the play, <i>apart from</i> John.
4 We learn <i>from the things that happen to us</i> .
5 His story <i>didn't agree with</i> the historical facts.
6 I feel like having pizza. | a with the exception of
b from experience
c be in the mood for
d at the side of
e at a moment's notice
f be at odds with |
|--|---|

12 a) Underline the most suitable preposition in each of the expressions.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 in/with good condition | 4 travel sw by/on way of sw else |
| 2 do sth from/on an empty stomach | 5 do sth in/out of an emergency |
| 3 sth is from/out of the ordinary | 6 for/on behalf of sb |

b) Complete each sentence with a suitable prepositional phrase from a).

- 1 Nothing happened at work today. It was business as usual.
- 2 You can get from Birmingham to Manchester the motorway.
- 3 This car is — the brakes are new and there's not a scratch on it.
- 4 Muriel must be starving! She's been working all day.
- 5 I would like to accept this award all the people involved with the project.
- 6 If you ever find yourself you should find a telephone and dial 999.

13 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Take note of where the fire exits are. You may need to use them in the event of danger. (**emergency**)
- 2 I don't feel like having Chinese food. How about Mexican? (**mood**)
- 3 All of your friends, not counting Jacqueline, will be at the party tonight. (**exception**)
- 4 We kept a suitcase packed because we knew we had to be ready to leave at any time. (**notice**)

- 5 They've been arguing with each other for quite a few years. (**odds**)

- 6 The bank robbers abandoned the stolen car next to the motorway. (**side**)

- 7 She knew from having done this before that a good night's sleep was essential before such a long drive. (**experience**)

- 8 Sean spoke to his boss as a representative of his colleagues. (**behalf**)

14 a) Underline the most suitable preposition in each of the expressions.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| 1 notorious at/for sth | 6 eligible for/of sth |
| 2 exempt from/in sth | 7 rely on/with sb/sth |
| 3 quick at/on (doing) sth | 8 take pride at/in sth |
| 4 addicted to/with sth | 9 to object at/to sth |
| 5 capable from/of (doing) sth | 10 an increase in/on sth (e.g. price) |

b) Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Due to illness, Jason was not obliged to take the final examination. (**exempt**)

- 2 Well done — you can certainly be satisfied with the excellent work you have produced. (**pride**)

- 3 There was a greater number of applications to universities last year. (**increase**)

- 4 New York has, for many years, been well-known for its violent crime. (**notorious**)

- 5 The great majority of voters would disapprove of paying higher taxes. (**object**)

- 6 I don't like to need anyone's help because I prefer to get things done on my own. (**rely**)

- 7 Despite their speed and complexity, computers are not able to produce creative thought. (**capable**)

- 8 A disturbing number of musicians are dependent on either drugs or alcohol. (**addicted**)

Unit 2

9 Tom's very pleased he took an accounting course, because now he is qualified for a higher position in the company. **(eligible)**

10 Harvey finds it easy to learn Maths and Science, but he is terrible at History and English. **(quick)**

15 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

1 I wouldn't Ryan if I were you. He's quite irresponsible.

- A by way of C rely on
B on behalf of D exempt from

2 Would everyone, Paul, please leave the room?

- A at the side of C notorious for
B with the exception of D eligible for

3 Great news! A snow storm has been predicted so we are all classes tomorrow!

- A exempt from C in the mood for
B at odds with D capable of

4 The President announced that there was no reason the two countries should remain each other.

- A in an emergency C addicted to
B on behalf of D at odds with

5 I that kind of behaviour! I simply won't tolerate it!

- A take pride in C rely on
B object to D at odds with

6 Let's not watch TV again tonight. I'm something different.

- A in the mood for C notorious for
B objecting to D exempt from

7 I must be chocolate. I can't seem to stop eating it.

- A quick at C at odds with
B capable of D addicted to

8 You can travel from England to France the Netherlands.

- A on behalf of C by way of
B at the side of D at odds with

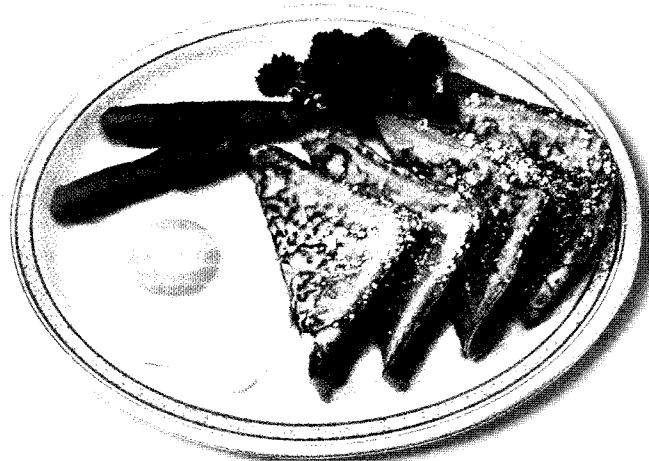
9 I'm sorry, but you are not that scholarship – your marks aren't high enough.

- A in the mood for C exempt from
B eligible for D addicted to

10 It's remarkable that the city of London has managed to keep all the old buildings

- A on an empty stomach C out of the ordinary
B in an emergency D in good condition

16 Use the word in bold to complete each new sentence with a similar meaning to the original. Use two to five words. Do not change the word in bold.



1 Don't go to work without eating anything. You won't be able to function properly. **(stomach)**

Don't go to You won't be able to function properly.

2 Something unusual happened on my way to work today. **(ordinary)**

Something on my way to work today.

3 Many great artists have been famous for having a bad temper. **(notorious)**

Many great artists a bad temper.

4 I can usually learn new things in a very short period of time. **(quick)**

I am usually new things.

5 You should be ready to leave without any prior warning. **(notice)**

You should be ready to

6 The teacher said that Timmy could get higher marks if he worked harder. **(capable)**

The teacher said that Timmy higher marks if he worked harder.

7 The world's population has risen dramatically over the last fifty years. **(increase)**

There has been a population over the last fifty years.

8 My car broke down and I was stranded next to the road for hours before help came. **(side)**

My car broke down and I was stranded road for hours before help came.

1 Read the dialogue and match the verbs in bold to the definitions on the right.



Ted: Hello, Val. Have any of the others arrived yet?

Val: Not yet. I haven't been here long myself. Let me get you a drink. After all, it *is* nearly Christmas.

Ted: Thanks, Val. Cheers!

Val: You know, Ted, it was a great idea of yours to 1) **eat out** instead of the usual office party — and this is a fabulous restaurant! How did you find it?

Ted: By accident, really. You have to book weeks in advance to 2) **get into** the "Taj Mahal", which is the first place I thought of. Anyway, I 3) **rang around** the other Indian restaurants in town and eventually got us in here. I didn't actually know what it was like.

Val: Well, the decor is marvellous — and I must say, from 4) **browsing through** the menu, the range of dishes they offer is most impressive, too. Have you always liked Indian food?

Ted: I used to ... To be honest, I've 5) **gone off** it now, but everyone else in the office likes it. By the way, before the others arrive, I need to ask you a favour. I was in such a hurry to get here I forgot my credit card, and I haven't got much cash with me. Could you pay my share of the bill tonight? I'll 6) **settle up** with you tomorrow.

Val: Don't worry, there's no need for you to pay. Mr Turnbull has given us £200 from the company expense account. If the bill 7) **amounts to** more than that, we'll just 8) **divide** the rest **into** equal shares. It shouldn't be more than a few pounds each.

Ted: That's a relief! I was afraid I'd end the evening having to 9) **wash up**!

Val: Well, now you can relax and enjoy yourself, Ted. Oh, look, here are the others. 10) **Drink up** and let's join them at the table.

- a telephone several people/places
- b reach a total of
- c wash the plates/dishes/etc after a meal
- d pay what one owes
- e have a meal in a restaurant
- f finish what one is drinking
- g gain admission to a place (e.g. club)
- h stop liking sth/sb
- i split something into smaller parts
- j look at a book/list/etc without reading carefully

2 Replace each phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

drink up, eat out, ring around, settle up, wash up

- 1 There's nothing in the fridge. Let's **go to a restaurant** instead.
.....
- 2 I **telephoned several places** but I couldn't find the material you want.
.....
- 3 I hate to say this, but you owe me £30 and I think it's about time you **paid me**.
.....
- 4 I like giving dinner parties, but I can't stand having to **wash the dishes** afterwards!
.....
- 5 It's getting rather late. We'd better **finish our drinks** and go home.
.....

3 Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition from the list.

into, off, through, to

- 1 I was browsing some old newspapers in the attic when I saw a story about my grandfather.
- 2 Including the cavalry, Alexander the Great's army amounted no more than 15,000 men.
- 3 The company is divided several different departments, each with its own responsibilities.
- 4 I used to love that restaurant, but I've gone it now it's under new management.
- 5 I only managed to get us this restaurant because there was a last-minute cancellation.

Unit 3

4 Read the dialogue and match the verbs in bold with the explanations below.

- Luke: Happy New Year, Val! I'm really sorry I couldn't join you for the meal before Christmas, but I'd already promised to take my wife to "Framboise". I was lucky to get a table, so I couldn't change our plans.
- Val: Everyone's been **1) going on** about what a nice restaurant it is. Was it as good as they say?
- Luke: Actually, no! When my meal arrived, I took one mouthful and realised the meat had **2) gone off**.
- Val: That's awful! You could have got food poisoning.
- Luke: Exactly. But the good thing is, the meal was free of charge. I **3) totted up** what we would have paid and we saved ourselves over £60. Anyway, how was your evening?
- Val: Very nice, actually. Ted ordered all sorts of things to **4) nibble at** while we were waiting for the main course ...
- Luke: And what did you have? You don't like very hot curry, do you?
- Pete: Oh, there were lots of different dishes to choose from. Most of us had a mild chicken korma. The food was still too hot for Sue, though. She didn't say anything, but she **5) gulped down** nearly a whole jug of water.
- Luke: And what about Steve? He always likes a curry.
- Pete: Actually, he didn't have much of an appetite. He just **6) picked at** his food for a while, then said he couldn't eat any more.
- Luke: Never mind, I bet Paul ate well — he always has a healthy appetite.
- Pete: Yes, he **7) polished off** his meal and the rest of Steve's. I reminded him he was supposed to be on a diet, and he said it was all right because he'd **8) cut off** all the skin from the chicken, so it wasn't fattening!
- Luke: Did you go anywhere afterwards?
- Pete: No, but we had another round of drinks at our table after they'd **9) cleared away** the dishes. The waiters probably thought we'd never leave!

- a** add figures to find the total
- b** eat small amounts in an uninterested way
- c** eat sth in several small, quick bites
- d** (food) decay, become bad
- e** remove part of sth using a sharp object
- f** talk repeatedly about sth
- g** drink sth very quickly in large swallows
- h** put sth away after using it
- i** finish (a *large portion of*) food completely

5 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

- 1 This milk smells odd. It must have gone
A out B up C off D in
- 2 I'm so hungry I could polish all the food in the fridge.
A off B up C down D at
- 3 I'll clear the things from the table and you can start your homework.
A in B away C at D down
- 4 We'll have to cut that branch because it's blocking our view.
A at B off C in D up

6 Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition from the list.

at, down, on, up

- 1 I've heard the story of his operation at least ten times! I wish he'd stop going about it.
- 2 I've totted the bill, and it will be about £10 for each of us.
- 3 The mouse was busy nibbling the cheese, so it didn't notice the cat creeping up on it.
- 4 Don'tgulp your milk like that — you'll get indigestion.
- 5 I needn't have made so much food — everybody just picked it and there was lots left over.

7 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 I don't like Geoff any more, because he was so rude to my friend. (**gone**)
- 2 Mike and I have dinner at a restaurant at least once a week. (**eat**)
- 3 Unfortunately, my rent, bills and car insurance total more than my monthly income. (**amount**)
- 4 He must have been very thirsty, because he drank a litre of water really quickly. (**gulped**)
- 5 You'd better put that food in the fridge before it turns bad. (**goes**)
- 6 King Henry VIII killed some of his wives by removing their heads. (**cutting**)

8 Study the tables, then underline the correct prepositions in the sentences below.

cut back (on) reduce (*amount spent on sth*)

cut* down 1 make sth fall by chopping;
2 reduce the size of sth

cut down on do sth (e.g. eat/drink/smoke) less

cut* off 1 remove part of sth with a knife/etc;
2 interrupt sb/sth;
3 stop a supply/service (e.g. electricity)

cut* off (from) separate sb/sth from sth

cut* out remove sth from inside sth

cut out (usu. engine/appliance) stop working

go along 1 (e.g. work) progress or develop;
2 visit/attend a place/meeting/etc

go along with agree with/accept sth (e.g. suggestion)

go off 1 (usu. electrical) stop, fail;
2 explode/make a sudden noise;
3 (e.g. food) start to decay;
4 run away (with sb/sth)

go off* stop liking sth/sb

go on 1 talk repeatedly about sth;
2 (usu. electrical) start;
3 (time, money) be spent on sth

go on * judge according to (e.g. appearance)

- I was driving along when the engine just cut **out/off**.
- Sharon woke up with a shock when her alarm clock went **on/off**.
- We'll have to cut **out/back** expenditure this month, or we won't be able to pay all our bills.
- There's no need to go **along/on** with what someone suggests just because they are older than you.
- The flooding was so bad that our village was cut **down/off** from the outside world.
- I haven't spoken to him since he went **off/along** with my favourite CD.
- Our phone was cut **off/out** last week, because the telephone company thought we hadn't paid our bill.
- It's not a good idea to go **along/on** appearances, as they often give a false impression.
- Most experts agree that cutting **out/down** the rainforests contributes to global warming.
- The street lights go **on/off** automatically as soon as it begins to get dark.

9 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

- I wish he'd stop about how much money he earns.
A going off **C** going along with
B going along **D** going on

- I can't sleep at night – I think I should the amount of coffee I drink.

A cut off	C cut out
B cut down on	D cut off from

- You should to the gallery this week.

They're showing Picasso's most famous paintings.	
A go along with	C go along
B go on	D go off

- We've got to do something about these mice – they've been the woodwork again.

A gulping down	C polishing off
B nibbling at	D cutting off

- The construction project is well and work should be completed by the end of the year.

A going off	C going along with
B going along	D going on

- The nurse the bullet which was lodged in the soldier's leg.

A cut out	C cut back
B cut off	D cut down

10 Replace the words in bold with a suitable expression to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original.

- I **agree with** his idea on the whole, but we need to look into the matter further.

- Most of my time and energy **gets used up** looking after my children.

- We can't **judge according to** last year's figures when reviewing the company's performance this year.

- Your article is too long for our purposes – could you **shorten** it?

- Finish your drink** and I'll buy you another beer.

- I've been told to **reduce** the amount of sugar I eat. I'm only allowed two bars of chocolate a week!

- You must have been hungry! You **finished** that pie in no time.

- Due to the storm, the power **failed** for three hours.

- I used to hate **washing the dishes**, so I decided to buy an automatic dishwasher.

- The aircraft had almost reached 30,000 ft when the engine **stopped working**.

Unit 3

11 Complete each sentence with *at, by, off, on, out of or under*.

- 1 I had some difficulty first, but now I can play the piano quite well.
- 2 The taxi driver decided to go duty as he was beginning to feel sleepy.
- 3 The band was the verge of stardom.
- 4 Jim won't be coming tonight because he's feeling a bit the weather.
- 5 Investigations later confirmed that the fire had started accident.
- 6 No, you certainly may not borrow my car! It is simply the question!

12 Underline the correct alternative in each sentence.



- 1 Short hair seems to be **on vogue/in vogue** this year.
- 2 Dock workers went **on strike/under strike** today, demanding higher wages.
- 3 I read that Stephen King is currently **off work/at work** on his next novel.
- 4 Bill was a lawyer **at profession/by profession**, but he's been retired for over seven years now.
- 5 A benefit concert was performed **in aid of/by aid of** the local hospital.
- 6 Farmers were **out of doubt/in doubt** as to whether there would be a good harvest this year.

13 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Sally was very close to crying when she heard the bad news. (verge)
.....
- 2 I can't talk now because I'm working on an article I have to write. (work)
.....
- 3 Dark colours are fashionable this winter. (vogue)
.....
- 4 If you are not sure about something, you may ask your teacher for help. (doubt)
.....
- 5 You may not succeed in the beginning, but don't get discouraged. (first)
.....
- 6 The policeman arrested two hooligans even though he was officially not working. (duty)
.....
- 7 Staying out all night is completely unacceptable for someone of your age. (question)
.....
- 8 The charity managed to raise a lot of money to help the homeless. (aid)
.....

14 a) Underline the most suitable preposition in each of the expressions.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 to long for/over sth | 6 coincide over/with sth |
| 2 adjacent by/to sth | 7 aware for/of sb/sth |
| 3 cope on/with sb/sth | 8 a/the reason for/of sth |
| 4 sb's taste at/in sth
(e.g. music) | 9 dedicate sth into/to sb/sth |
| 5 worthy for/of sth (e.g. special honour) | 10 a/little/no demand about/for sth |

b) Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Michelle can't handle situations in which she has to make a quick decision. (cope)
.....
- 2 The hotel is conveniently located beside the town's main square. (adjacent)
.....
- 3 The film festival happens to occur at the same time as the city's bi-centennial celebrations. (coincide)
.....

4 I've never been able to appreciate her preference in music. **(taste)**

5 I wasn't conscious of the fact that I had taken someone else's umbrella instead of my own. **(aware)**

6 The cause of Jack's dismissal was his poor attendance record. **(reason)**

7 I would like to devote more time to my wife and children. **(dedicate)**

8 Much to the surprise of the band, there's been a huge call for their latest album. **(demand)**

9 It seems that the older I get, the more I desire the return of my childhood years. **(long)**

10 Jody was being very modest when she said she wasn't deserving of the award. **(worthy)**

15 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

1 Nurses went today in their demand for better working conditions.

- A under the weather C on strike
 B in doubt D at work on

2 Megan is my best friend, but even I must admit she has terrible clothes.

- A demand for C aware of
 B long for D taste in

3 Laura became a librarian because of her great love of books.

- A at first C on strike
 B by profession D off duty

4 Local charities held a series of fundraising events famine victims in Africa.

- A in aid of C on the verge of
 B at work on D adjacent to

5 Everyone at work agreed that Janet was the Employee of the Month Award.

- A in aid of C dedicate to
 B worthy of D at work on

6 Penicillin was discovered when a scientist was working on something completely different.

- A by accident C on strike
 B at first D by profession

7 I'm glad I went to the Careers Fair. I wasn't all the opportunities open to me after graduation.

- A on the verge of C in aid of
 B worthy of D aware of

8 Justine is very upset at the moment, because she's had to quite a few problems recently.

- A dedicate to C cope with
 B long for D coincide with

9 Trevor is currently on a new advertising campaign for a famous toy company.

- A at work C aware of
 B by accident D off duty

10 I'm afraid we won't be able to tour France together, since my holidays don't yours.

- A cope with C demand for
 B coincide with D long for

16 Use the word in bold to complete each new sentence with a similar meaning to the original. Use two to five words. Do not change the word in bold.

1 If you're not sure as to how to get there, ask someone for directions along the way. **(doubt)**

If you're to get there, ask someone for directions along the way.

2 I'd like to address this song to my beautiful wife, Sandy. **(dedicate)**

I'd like my beautiful wife, Sandy.

3 Some pessimists believe that we are very close to having another world war. **(verge)**

Some pessimists believe we having another world war.

4 We live in a new block of flats beside a shopping mall. **(adjacent)**

We live in a new block of flats a shopping mall.

5 Although I enjoy being single, sometimes I really want a serious relationship. **(long)**

Although I enjoy being single, sometimes relationship.

6 Unfortunately, there has been very little interest in the company's new range of products. **(demand)**

Unfortunately, there has been the company's new range of products.

7 I don't have a temperature any more, but I'm still not feeling completely well. **(weather)**

I don't have a temperature any more, but I'm

8 The night watchman had just stopped working when the break-in occurred. **(duty)**

The night watchman had just gone the break-in occurred.

Unit 4

- 1 Read the text, which is the first part of a letter, and match the words in bold to the definitions on the right.



Sydney,
10th January

Dear Mike,

Well, here we are at last, although there were times when I really didn't think we'd make it. So far this has been the worst holiday of our lives! Still, I suppose we'll **1) get by** somehow!

On Friday we **2) set off** for the airport with plenty of time to spare, but our troubles started almost at once. There had just been some sort of bomb scare at the airport and the traffic was **3) held up** for hours while the police searched every single car entering the airport complex.

When we eventually got to Terminal Three, there were thousands of people **4) queueing up** to check in for their flights. There was nothing we could do except wait patiently with everyone else. Anyway, at last we reached the head of the line, only to be told at the check-in desk that we were in the wrong queue!

By the time this problem had been **5) sorted out**, passengers for our flight were already boarding. We hurried through Immigration and **6) got on** the plane as they were closing the doors. Then — would you believe it? — there was some technical problem with the plane and we didn't **7) take off** for another four hours!

Of course, since we'd already boarded, we couldn't **8) get off** the plane again. We just sat there, bored out of our minds, while the stewardesses **9) brought round** drinks and food. At this stage I honestly felt like **10) giving up** and going home.

- a** stand in line, waiting for sth
- b** distribute sth to each person
- c** leave home at the start of a journey
- d** manage/cope, although with difficulty
- e** board a plane/train/etc
- f** disembark from a plane/train/etc
- g** stop doing/trying to do sth
- h** resolve confusion/a problem
- i** delay sth
- j** (aeroplane) leave the ground

- 2 Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

bring round, get by, give up, set off, sort out

- 1 You arrived very early this morning. What time did you **leave home**?
.....
- 2 Many people who start a diet soon **quit** because they do not see immediate results.
.....
- 3 Waiters **distributed** glasses of champagne so that we could toast the bride and groom.
.....
- 4 He can **manage** on his salary, but he never has any extra money for entertainment.
.....
- 5 We've **resolved** the problem with your cheque, so you can cash it tomorrow.
.....

- 3 Fill in each gap with a suitable phrasal verb from the list, using the correct tense/form.

get off, get on, hold up, queue up, take off

- 1 The exam was for an hour by a fire alarm.
- 2 I had to for two hours to get into the cinema.
- 3 We the plane while the luggage was being put on board.
- 4 The plane at 9.30 and landed two hours later.
- 5 After three hours on the bus, I was glad to and stretch my legs.

- 4** Read the text, which is the second part of the letter in Ex. 1, and match the words in bold to the definitions below.

-2-

Anyway, after we'd been in the air for several hours and everything was **1) going along** nicely, we were told we would have to **2) stop over** in Siberia — another problem with the plane! We spent the whole time in the airport, and it was freezing. We were asked to **3) line up** just to get a bowl of hot soup.

Eventually we arrived in Sydney. I was expecting the worst, of course, but our luck seemed to have changed. We **4) sailed through** customs, **5) got into** a taxi and **6) headed for** our hotel.

I could've cried when we got there. When we tried to **7) book in**, it **8) turned out** the hotel had given our room to somebody else by mistake. To make matters worse, every other hotel in the area was **9) booked up**. We finally found a tiny room with no shower.

We **10) checked out** as soon as we woke up, and went looking for a hotel with vacancies. We found a nice one in the end, so let's hope our troubles are over and the holiday turns out to be enjoyable.

See you soon. Love to all.

Alan

a be full (*i.e. have no more vacancies*)

b happen (*usu. opposite of what is expected*)

c make progress, develop

d pay the bill when leaving a hotel

e register at a hotel

f stay somewhere briefly during one's journey

g go towards

h enter a vehicle

i pass/go through sth easily

j stand in a line, one behind/next to the other

- 5** Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

book up, check out, get into, sail through, stop over

- 1 Sally **easily passed** the Music Academy's entrance exam.

- 2 The film star tore her skirt as she was **entering** the limousine.
.....

- 3 We had to **spend a night** in Singapore on our way to Peking.
.....

- 4 We **paid our bill, left the hotel** and took a taxi to the airport.
.....

- 5 I'm afraid that we are unable to offer you a room because the hotel is **full**.
.....

6 Fill in each gap with a word from the list.

along, booked, heading, lined, turned

- 1 As soon as we had in, the porter took our bags upstairs.
- 2 Yes, everything's fine, thank you. The new course I'm doing is going nicely.
- 3 We were for Shrewsbury, but we got lost in Gloucester.
- 4 At first we thought she was all right, but it out she was badly hurt.
- 5 The soldiers were up in readiness for the General's inspection.

7 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 You'll have to check in by 9.30 because your plane leaves at 11.30. **(takes)**
.....

- 2 Some lucky people seem to go through life without difficulty, while others struggle constantly. **(sail)**
.....

- 3 It would be a good idea to leave early for the airport in case you are delayed in traffic. **(held)**
.....

- 4 If the fire alarm rings you should immediately go towards the nearest exit. **(head)**
.....

- 5 The film was so popular that we had to wait in line for over an hour outside the cinema. **(queue)**
.....

- 6 Don't quit now — if you try a bit harder, I'm sure you'll succeed. **(give)**
.....

8 Study the tables, then underline the correct prepositions in the sentences below.

get away 1 depart, after difficulties/delay;
2 escape from danger/capture

get away with do sth wrong and escape punishment

get by manage/cope, despite difficulty

get by * move past an obstacle

get on 1 succeed in sth (e.g. career);
2 make progress, develop

get on (with) 1 be friendly with sb;
2 continue with sth (usu. work)

get over * recover from illness/disappointment/etc

turn * down 1 reduce level of (sound/heat/etc);
2 refuse an offer/invitation/request/etc

turn into * 1 change direction to enter sth;
2 change form, becoming sth new

turn out (unexpected result) happen/be revealed

turn * out 1 switch off (e.g. a light);
2 make sb leave

turn to * ask sb for help/advice/etc

turn up arrive/occur/be found unexpectedly

turn * up increase level of sth (= turn down)

- 1 As soon as the princess kissed the frog, it turned **into/to** a handsome prince.
- 2 Be sure to turn the lights **out/to** before you leave.
- 3 If you want to be promoted, it helps to get **on with/away with** the boss.
- 4 I'm sorry I'm late, but I had to finish typing a letter before I could get **away/by** from the office.
- 5 I had such a bad cold last winter, it took me two weeks to get **by/over** it.
- 6 I envy you having an older sister. You always have someone to turn **to/into** with your problems.
- 7 Fran is late for work practically every morning. She gets **away with/on with** it, though, because her boss never notices.
- 8 My exam results turned **into/out** to be better than expected.
- 9 Fortunately, the girl got **away from/away with** her attacker unharmed.
- 10 The car turned silently **into/to** the driveway and switched off its headlights.

9 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

- 1 I rang the restaurant to reserve a table, but it is from now until the New Year.
A booked in **C** booked up
B checked out **D** held up

2 My wife has never my mother — they're always arguing.

- | | |
|------------------------|-------------------|
| A got away with | C got over |
| B got on with | D got by |

3 The match was for half an hour because some fans started fighting.

- | | |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| A held up | C queued up |
| B set off | D stopped over |

4 We for hours in the rain to get tickets for the concert.

- | | |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| A booked in | C turned up |
| B queued up | D turned out |

5 The manager had better the problem with the workers or they'll go on strike.

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| A get away | C turn out |
| B set off | D sort out |

6 Grant is trouble if he continues to ignore the rules.

- | | |
|----------------------------|----------------------|
| A getting away with | C heading for |
| B getting over | D going off |

10 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

1 Can all the guests who want to go on the day trip stand in a row over there, please? **(line)**
.....

2 While the author was giving his talk, the publishers distributed free copies of his new book. **(brought)**
.....

3 It seemed she would never recover from the death of her husband, but now she's doing fine. **(over)**
.....

4 It's very difficult to succeed in show business unless you know the right people. **(on)**
.....

5 The teacher told the class to be quiet and continue with their work. **(get)**
.....

6 The traffic is going to be really awful today, so we'll have to leave home early. **(set)**
.....

7 The construction of the new sports stadium was delayed due to the strike. **(held)**
.....

8 Clive was told to leave the nightclub after he started a fight. **(turned)**
.....

9 How do people manage to survive on unemployment benefit? It's such a small amount! **(get)**
.....

10 The flight to Australia spent some time in Singapore for refuelling. **(stopped)**
.....

11 Match the phrases in italics (1-6) to the prepositional phrases (a-f).

- | | |
|---|-------------------|
| 1 America was <i>very close to</i> war with Russia in 1961. | a in a moment |
| 2 Please wait here — I'll be with you <i>very soon</i> . | b on the dot |
| 3 The information from last year is <i>no longer relevant</i> . | c by appointment |
| 4 We're leaving at 10 p.m. <i>exactly</i> , so don't be late. | d on the brink of |
| 5 Interviews will be held as <i>arranged beforehand</i> only. | e out of date |
| 6 The thief is <i>in jail</i> now. | f behind bars |

12 a) Fill in each gap with *at*, *by*, *in* or *for*.

- | | |
|------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 happen chance | 4 times |
| 2 do sth private | 5 love (with sth/sb) |
| 3 the time being | 6 go sw the double |

b) Complete each sentence with a suitable prepositional phrase from a).

- 1 What a romantic couple! They are still with each other after all these years.
- 2 We felt quite nervous , but travelling to a foreign country was a very rewarding experience.
- 3 Sean, would you mind leaving the room? I'd like to speak to Carol
- 4 It all happened quite , really. No one was expecting it.
- 5 The situation is calm , but no one knows what will happen in the near future.
- 6 The bell for the start of lessons rang ten minutes ago! Get into your classrooms !

13 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Charles Manson is an infamous murderer who has spent most of his adult life in prison. (**bars**)
- 2 Miss Dudley is looking everywhere for you — you'd better go to her office as fast as you can. (**double**)
- 3 I'll attend to you shortly, sir, as soon as I've finished with this customer. (**moment**)
- 4 That's fine for now, but what do you plan to do in the future? (**time**)

- 5 The train to Liverpool leaves from Platform 2 at nine o'clock exactly. (**dot**)

- 6 Researchers claim that they are very close to finding a cure for some types of cancer. (**brink**)

- 7 The work can be a bit boring occasionally, but on the whole I enjoy my job. (**times**)

- 8 Prices shown in that catalogue no longer apply. Our new price list was published last week. (**date**)

14 a) Underline the most suitable preposition in each of the expressions.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 deep in/with thought | 7 sympathetic to/with sth (e.g. sb's problem) |
| 2 collaborate to/with sb | 8 dependent in/on sth |
| 3 sb is bad at/about sth | 9 acquainted to/with sb/sth |
| 4 sth is bad for/over sb | 10 an excuse for/to sth |
| 5 an expert in/with sth (e.g. a subject) | 11 indulge at/in sth |
| 6 be expert at/of (doing) sth | 12 an impact at/on sth |

b) Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Jeff relied on the welfare state for over two years before finding a job. (**dependent**)
- 2 Heather was thinking deeply about something else and didn't hear his question. (**deep**)
- 3 Peter couldn't offer any reasonable explanation for being absent. (**excuse**)
- 4 I can't offer an opinion because I'm not aware of all the facts in this matter. (**acquainted**)
- 5 Robert has always had difficulty with subjects such as Maths and Physics. (**bad**)
- 6 A mother should always try to be understanding of her child's needs. (**sympathetic**)
- 7 Quentin Tarantino's movie *Pulp Fiction* has had a significant effect on the film industry. (**impact**)
- 8 Most politicians are very skilled at avoiding direct answers to awkward questions. (**expert**)

9 The witness agreed to work together with the police in order to catch the criminal. **(collaborate)**

10 Most experts agree that TV violence is harmful to young children. **(bad)**

15 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

1 Do you believe that two people can fall with each other at first sight?

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| A behind bars | C in love |
| B by chance | D out of date |

2 Visitors to the gallery who wish to view the private collection may do so only.

- | | |
|------------------|---------------|
| A by chance | C at times |
| B by appointment | D in a moment |

3 It takes years of study and research to become an this subject.

- | | |
|-------------|-------------------|
| A expert in | C acquainted with |
| B impact on | D dependent on |

4 Close the door, please, Henderson. I'd like to speak to you

- | | |
|--------------|------------------|
| A on the dot | C by appointment |
| B in private | D behind bars |

5 Michael is upset with her because she isn't at all his problems.

- | | |
|-------------------|------------------|
| A dependent on | C expert at |
| B on the brink of | D sympathetic to |

6 You really shouldn't smoke – it's very you, you know.

- | | |
|----------------|-------------------|
| A bad for | C bad at |
| B dependent on | D acquainted with |

7 I bumped into Mary yesterday, quite It was a wonderful surprise to see her again.

- | | |
|------------------|-------------|
| A by appointment | C by chance |
| B at the double | D at times |

8 There is absolutely no that sort of behaviour, no matter what he did to you.

- | | |
|-------------|--------------|
| A expert at | C impact on |
| B bad at | D excuse for |

9 I don't like being anyone. I always try not to need anyone's help.

- | | |
|--------------------|----------------|
| A collaborate with | C bad for |
| B bad at | D dependent on |

10 You may borrow my pen , but I'll need it back at the end of the lesson.

- | | |
|----------------------|------------------|
| A for the time being | C at the double |
| B on the dot | D by appointment |

16 Use the word in bold to complete each new sentence with a similar meaning to the original. Use two to five words. Do not change the word in bold.

1 The country is extremely close to economic disaster because of its high inflation rate. **(brink)**

The country economic disaster because of its high inflation rate.

2 Where's Johnson? Tell him that I want him in my office right away! **(double)**

Where's Johnson? Tell him that I want him in !

3 If you'd just like to take a seat in the waiting room, Dr Brown will see you shortly. **(moment)**

If you'd just like to take a seat in the waiting room, Dr Brown will

4 Nowadays, events in one country can have a major effect on the rest of the world. **(impact)**

Nowadays, events in one country can the rest of the world.

5 Nellie was concentrating on something when someone suddenly knocked on the door. **(thought)**

Nellie when someone suddenly knocked on the door.

6 It is dangerous for anyone to drink alcohol shortly before driving. **(indulge)**

It is dangerous for anyone shortly before driving.

7 She can be aggressive occasionally, but generally speaking she's quite friendly. **(times)**

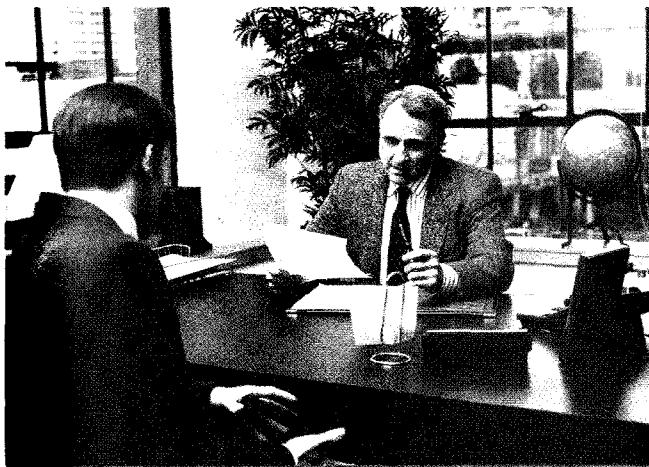
She , but generally speaking she's quite friendly.

8 It is argued that, for the sake of society, dangerous criminals should be kept in jail. **(bars)**

It is argued that, for the sake of society, dangerous criminals should



1 Read the dialogue and match the verbs in bold to the definitions below.



Gary: Have you **1) got round to** writing that report for the Board Meeting?

Jeff: Not yet, I'm afraid. I was going to do it last Saturday, but I took the chance to **2) lie in** instead. Don't worry, though — I'll **3) grind away at** it this weekend and it'll be ready for you by Monday.

Gary: Sorry, Jeff. We can't **4) hang around** on this one. I have to **5) go over** the report with the Chairman tomorrow, so I need it by five o'clock today at the latest. I have to **6) insist on** that.

Jeff: But I can't possibly write a whole report by five o'clock!

Gary: Could you do a summary? I don't need to **7) go into** details with the Chairman — just the main points and the conclusions.

Jeff: Yes, that might actually be better. It'll be a long report and he couldn't **8) take in** the whole thing in just a short session anyway.

Gary: No, I'm sure he won't **9) object to** a summary. When can I have that?

Jeff: I'll start writing it now and **10) print it out** for you after lunch.

a stay in bed later than normal

b work hard at sth difficult/unpleasant

c demand sth, not accept anything less/different

d disapprove of sth

e find time to do sth

f fully understand sth

g read/discuss sth (usu. *main points*) again

h examine/discuss sth in detail

i print sth (usu. *computer file*) onto paper

j wait, doing nothing

2 Fill in each gap with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

grind away, insist on, lie in, object to, print out

- 1 I don't often get up early on Sunday mornings. I usually and read the papers.
- 2 This new job isn't very interesting, but I'll at it until I find something better.
- 3 I'll your insurance policy and fax it to you.
- 4 I strongly people smoking when I'm eating.
- 5 I am not satisfied with the product I bought and I a full refund of the purchase price.

3 Replace the underlined expressions with phrasal verbs from the list, using the correct tense/form.

get round to, go into, go over, hang around, take in

Have you **1) found the time for** filling in your tax forms yet? Do you have problems **2) fully understanding** all the new rules and regulations? Why not let The Tax Helpline help you? We'll **3) review** your finances with you, then our expert accountants will **4) investigate** all the details. Don't **5) wait!** Call The Tax Helpline now on 0818 420 6374.

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5

4 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 The patient was in so much pain that he couldn't understand what the doctor was saying. (**take**)
- 2 The management demands that all workers follow safety procedures. (**insists**)
- 3 We can't wait here all day — if he doesn't arrive soon, I'm going home. (**hang**)
- 4 I haven't found time to read the report yet. (**round**)
- 5 I don't want to explain the exact arrangements now — I'll send you a detailed schedule later. (**into**)

5 Read the dialogue and match the words in bold to the definitions below.

Detective: Sorry to **1) impose on** you, sir, but I wonder if you could help me. It's **2) in connection with** a burglary which took place last night.

Jim: Of course. How can I help you?

Detective: Well, to **3) start off**, perhaps you could look at this picture and say whether you've seen this man before.

Jim: No, I don't know him ... he looks a rough type, though, judging by his appearance.

Detective: He's a con man, sir. He got into the flat above you by pretending he'd come to read the gas meter. Old Mrs Simpson was completely **4) taken in**.

Jim: How awful!

Detective: It seems he **5) kept up** the pretence for almost an hour while he searched the flat. He stole the money she'd **6) put by** and **7) slipped away** while she was making him a cup of tea. He was seen being **8) picked up** by an accomplice in a white car.

Jim: How much did he steal?

Detective: **9) In excess of** £500. Incidentally, sir, a reward is being offered for any information which **10) leads to** an arrest.

Jim: Well, of course I'll help in any way I can, reward or not. Poor old Mrs Simpson ...

- a** save sth (usu. money) over a period of time
- b** result in sth
- c** give sb a ride in a vehicle
- d** continue, maintain sth
- e** concerning, with regard to
- f** more than
- g** begin a procedure/series of actions
- h** leave quietly without being noticed
- i** deceive, trick sb
- j** take impolite advantage of sb's kindness

6 Fill in each gap with a suitable expression from the list.

imposed on, in connection with, keep up, puts by, start off

- 1 Mr Halford £2 every week to pay for the television licence.
- 2 I'm going to my training schedule – now I've got fit, I want to stay that way.

- 3 John the Smiths by arriving without warning and staying with them for three weeks.
- 4 John was arrested the theft of the company's funds.
- 5 We'll today's prayer meeting with a hymn.

7 Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

in excess of, lead to, pick ... up, slip away, take in

- 1 I'm not really interested in this job but I hope it may **result in** a better one.
- 2 What a boring party! Let's **leave quietly** and go to the cinema instead.
- 3 Tony was completely **fooled** – he thought that the magician had really sawn the lady in half!
- 4 Of course I'll give you a lift to London. I'll **collect** you at six o'clock.
- 5 The Margham mine produces **more than** a million tons of ore a year.

8 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Many parents disapprove of violent scenes in TV programmes for children. (**object**)
.....
- 2 I still haven't found the time to fix the broken lock on the back door. (**got**)
.....
- 3 I was very upset and didn't want to speak to anyone, so I left quietly and went home. (**slipped**)
.....
- 4 Please make an appointment to see Mr Miller with regard to your application. (**connection**)
.....
- 5 The Headmaster demands punctuality and politeness on the part of all students. (**insists**)
.....
- 6 If we're going to get to Birmingham by lunchtime, I'd better collect you at eight. (**up**)
.....
- 7 I'm afraid I'm so tired that I can't fully understand what you're saying. (**in**)
.....
- 8 More than 10,000 people were left homeless after the earthquake. (**excess**)
.....

9 Study the tables, then underline the correct prepositions in the sentences below.

go ahead

proceed (with sth)

go away

- 1 leave for a time;
- 2 disappear/fade

go over*

- 1 review;
- 2 spend/total more than a certain limit

go over to*

visit sb at home

go through

(e.g. a law/proposal) be approved

go through*

read sth and check it carefully

go under

(usu. a business) fail, be bankrupt

go under*

(be able to) pass beneath sth

take * down

make a note of sth (e.g. what sb says)

take * in

- 1 fully understand sth;
- 2 (usu. passive) deceive sb;
- 3 make clothing narrower (= let out)

take * out

- 1 arrange to get sth (e.g. from a bank);
- 2 remove sth from a fixed position

take * up

- 1 use/occupy (time/space/attention);
- 2 shorten clothing (= let down);
- 3 begin a new duty/job/hobby/etc;
- 4 accept an offer/invitation

- 1 I had a really bad cold last winter. It took ages to go **away/out**.
- 2 I lost so much weight over the summer I had to have all my clothes taken **in/up**.
- 3 In the autumn, certain birds go **away/ahead** to other countries to spend the winter in a warmer climate.
- 4 I didn't know you'd taken **up/in** Chinese. I thought you were going to learn French.
- 5 The new law should go **through/over** Parliament without problems.
- 6 The first hour at work is always taken **out/up** with correspondence.
- 7 I can't take **down/in** all that information now. I'll have to think about it for a while.
- 8 Let's go **over/under** the arrangements again, just to make sure we haven't forgotten anything.
- 9 I'm going on holiday on Friday, but I'd like to take you **in/up** on your invitation when I get back.
- 10 The load on the truck was too high for it to go **under/through** the bridge.

10 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

- 1 The paper got tangled in the printer. You'll have to print your essay again.
A down C to
B out D in

- 2 Jane went the plans for the wedding.

A ahead with C away to
B away from D under

- 3 The travel agent advised me to take baggage insurance.

A in C up
B down D out

- 4 I'm going Jill's to invite her to the party.

A over C through
B ahead with D over to

- 5 Let's go the accounts together — we must find the missing money.

A away C through
B under D ahead

- 6 This skirt was really long, but I had it taken 10 cm and now it's fashionable again.

A in C down
B up D out

11 Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original.

- 1 Liz is going to take her final exams soon, so she's **working hard at** her studies now.

- 2 The fans **waited at** the stage door, hoping to catch sight of their idol.

- 3 Smoking when one is young can **result in** health problems later in life.

- 4 I can probably afford a new car now — I've been **saving** £50 a month for it.

- 5 Many small businesses **fail** within their first year of trading.

- 6 You should **make a note of** the main points of the lecture.

- 7 We live in different countries but we **Maintain** our friendship by means of regular phone calls.

- 8 The dentist says that he'll have to **remove** two of my daughter's teeth.

- 9 We're looking for a two-bedroomed flat but we're not prepared to **spend more than** £80,000.

- 10 I was completely **deceived** by Lou. I thought he was really ill with all that groaning!

12 Complete each sentence with *at, by, for, in, on or out of*.

- 1 I'm not liberty to say anything about our agreement until the contracts are signed.
- 2 arrival at the hotel, guests should go to the reception desk, where they will be given their key.
- 3 David and Sue should get along well because they have a lot common with each other.
- 4 I know all of my friends' phone numbers heart.
- 5 Jane didn't know certain what time the plane was due to land.
- 6 Mary's behaviour in class has never been good, but now it has got completely hand.

13 Underline the correct alternative in each sentence.

- 1 I felt that Peter was **on the level/in the level** when he said he hadn't taken the money.
- 2 The local council is **over pressure/under pressure** from residents to improve public facilities in the area.
- 3 Learning to drive may seem quite straightforward but **at fact/in fact** it can take some people years to learn.
- 4 **One at one/One by one** the naughty schoolboys were called into the headmaster's office.
- 5 The defendant claimed that he had acted **in self-defence/by self-defence** when he hit the policeman.
- 6 The students taking the exam were told to stop writing **at the sound/with the sound** of the bell.

14 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Tom was not given permission to divulge the contents of the secret document to us. (**liberty**)
- 2 Both sides in the conflict are being urged to find a peaceful solution. (**pressure**)
- 3 The salesman made us all sorts of promises, but I wasn't convinced he was being honest. (**level**)
- 4 Acting so as to protect yourself is the only excuse for violent behaviour. (**self-defence**)
- 5 The tourists in the group were asked to collect their tickets individually rather than all together. (**one**)

- 6 The economic situation in the country has now got completely beyond control. (**hand**)

- 7 We can't know without a doubt that the burglar won't come back. (**certain**)

- 8 The reason she is my friend is that we have a lot of shared interests. (**common**)

15 a) Underline the most suitable preposition in each of the expressions.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 (take) delight in/with (doing) sth | 6 sympathise for/with sb |
| 2 engrossed in/into sth (e.g. a book) | 7 sensitive at/to sth |
| 3 shelter sb from/of sth | 8 in/on connection for/with sth |
| 4 adequate for/in sb/sth | 9 short of/with sth (e.g. money) |
| 5 to account for/of sth | 10 consist in/of sth |

b) Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 The man is being questioned concerning a number of burglaries in the area. (**connection**)

- 2 I don't have a well-paid job, but my salary is enough for my needs. (**adequate**)

- 3 He's a cruel little boy, because he takes pleasure in upsetting the other children. (**delights**)

- 4 An elephant's diet is made up of the leaves and branches of various trees. (**consists**)

- 5 James couldn't explain the fact that the stolen money was found in his desk. (**account**)

- 6 Tracy didn't notice the time because she was concentrating on her book. (**engrossed**)

- 7 We all felt sorry for Mrs Brown after the sad loss of her husband. (**sympathised**)

- 8 Mary needs to be more easy-going — she's far too easily offended by criticism. (**sensitive**)

- 9 The town is built around the narrow bay which once protected ships from storms at sea. (**sheltered**)

- 10 There are many people in the world who don't have enough food to eat. **(short)**

16 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

- 1 The new students were told to report to the school secretary

A for certain	C on arrival
B on the level	D in self-defence

- 2 Sally isn't working late today. , she's leaving at three o'clock.

A For certain	C In common
B In fact	D At liberty

- 3 The dogs were trained to come of the bell.

A at the sound	C in common
B on the level	D on arrival

- 4 Lorraine had learnt the poem so well she knew it

A out of hand	C in fact
B by heart	D for certain

- 5 The money I've saved should the holiday I've planned.

A be sensitive to	C account for
B be short of	D be adequate for

- 6 Marcia took great announcing her engagement.

A connection with	C delight in
B engrossed in	D shelter from

- 7 It was a long film, but I the action from beginning to end.

A was engrossed in	C was sensitive to
B was short of	D sympathised with

- 8 A basic tool kit may nothing more than a saw, a hammer and a screwdriver.

A account for	C be adequate for
B be sensitive to	D consist of

- 9 There was a sudden shower, but we found a shop doorway to the rain.

A shelter us from	C be short of
B delight in	D be engrossed in

- 10 The spokesman said he was not to release any further information.

A on arrival	C at liberty
B on the level	D for certain

- 17 Use the word in bold to complete each new sentence with a similar meaning to the original. Use two to five words. Do not change the word in bold.**

- 1 The police wanted to talk to John on the subject of his stolen car. **(connection)**

The police wanted to talk to John his stolen car.

- 2 Tim was totally fascinated by the film and he didn't hear the phone ring. **(engrossed)**

Tim was he didn't hear the phone ring.

- 3 There are some nasty people around who get great pleasure from seeing others fail. **(delight)**

There are some nasty people others fail.

- 4 I understand your problem, but I am unable to do anything to help you. **(sympathise)**

I , but I am unable to do anything to help you.

- 5 A seismometer is affected by the slightest movement of the earth's crust. **(sensitive)**

A seismometer movement of the earth's crust.

- 6 Dave asked Phil to lend him £20 until payday since he didn't have much cash. **(short)**

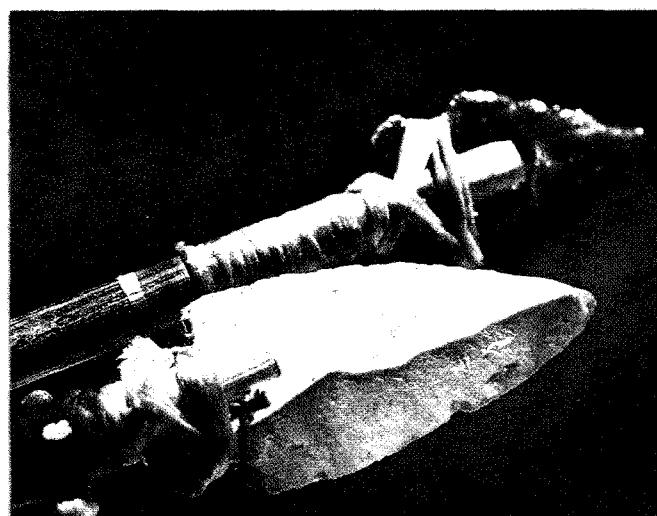
Dave asked Phil to lend him £20 until payday cash.

- 7 Passengers must complete immigration formalities when they arrive at their destination. **(arrival)**

Passengers must complete immigration their destination.

- 8 These caves protected Stone Age people from the weather and wild animals. **(sheltered)**

These caves the weather and wild animals.



Unit 6

1 Read the dialogue and match the words in bold to the definitions on the right.



John: Sorry to **1) keep on** nagging you about this year's conference, Simon, but you have to make up your mind soon.

Simon: That's OK, John. I know I've been **2) putting off** making a decision for far too long.

John: Well, will you help us organise the conference or not? With the Queen coming, we don't want to **3) slip up** with any of the arrangements.

Simon: What is it exactly that you need me to do? Just to **4) sit on** the committee?

John: No, we also need you to **5) show** the Queen **around**. I think you'd be perfect for that.

Simon: Wait a minute — I thought Mark Fellows had volunteered to do it.

John: He has, but everyone on the committee feels you'd be the better man for the job. Let's face it, Simon, you're much more experienced at that sort of thing. After all, we don't want to overlook any details, just in case something **6) crops up** later on and embarrasses us.

Simon: That's all very well, but does Mark know how you feel?

John: Not yet, actually. If you agree, then I suppose I'll just have to **7) pluck up** the courage to tell him. I **8) pass by** his house on my way home from work, so I'll **9) call in** and let him know. I'll **10) play down** the importance of the situation and convince him he'd be far more useful behind the scenes.

- a** gather sth (courage) together
- b** escort sb on a tour of sth
- c** visit sb briefly before continuing one's journey
- d** continue sth, do sth repeatedly
- e** make sth appear less important/dramatic
- f** postpone sth (*usu. an unpleasant task*)
- g** be a member of sth (*panel/committee/etc*)
- h** (e.g. *problem*) appear/happen unexpectedly
- i** make a mistake, miscalculate sth
- j** go past a place on the way to another place

2 Fill in each gap with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

keep on, put ... off, crop up, play down, slip up

- 1 Although the teacher asked her twice to stop, Janet just talking.
- 2 Caroline is the seriousness of her illness to avoid gaining unwanted sympathy.
- 3 I don't anticipate any problems, but something might at the last minute.
- 4 My lawn needs mowing, but I've been it until the weather improves.
- 5 The thief by leaving his fingerprints at the scene of the crime.

3 Choose the correct answer — A, B, C or D.

- 1 Cousin Audrey is coming to visit, so I think I'll take a few days off work to show her town.
A out C up
B off D around
- 2 I'm planning to leave home, but I haven't up the courage to tell my parents yet.
A plucked C rung
B drawn D made
- 3 He's a very rich man and on the board of several companies.
A works C falls
B sits D rests
- 4 If you're ever in the area, don't hesitate to in and see us.
A visit C call
B move D pass
- 5 If you're passing Joe's office, can you give him this file, please?
A in C by
B out D down

4 Read the text and match the words in bold to the definitions below.



My twin brother Lee and I did not have an easy childhood. Our elder brother, Mark, was a natural sportsman, a gifted student and the most popular boy in our school. He was obviously our parent's favourite son, too, and Lee and I **1) were subjected to** constant criticism for failing to **2) measure up to** the standards set by Mark's achievements.

I accepted the situation from an early age and never **3) felt up to** challenging his position as the 'blue-eyed boy' of the family. Mark was too arrogant ever to do anything for himself and both Lee and I had to **4) see to** his every need. With no choice but to **5) bow to** his demands, we were treated as if we were his personal servants rather than his brothers. I sometimes wonder, in fact, if Mark would ever have **6) got to** adulthood without our pampering.

When we were teenagers, Lee would often **7) turn to** me for advice on ways to attract attention from our indifferent parents. No matter what we did, however, they never showed the slightest interest in either of us.

a submit to/comply with sth

b feel well/strong/etc enough to do sth

c reach a particular place/level/etc

d achieve/match an expected standard

e deal with sth (usu. routine task)

f be exposed to sth, be made to experience sth

g ask sb for help/advice

5 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

1 The government has public opinion and changed the law.

- A seen to
B turned to

- C bowed to
D got to

2 My passport was stolen while I was abroad, so I the Embassy for help.

- A turned to
B subjected to

- C felt up to
D saw to

3 Andrew is quite a bright student, but I doubt he'll the standard required at Oxford.

- A measure up to
B feel up to

- C play down
D pass by

4 Don't bother with the washing up – I'll it later.

- A turn to
B pass through

- C see to
D call on

6 Fill in each gap with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

feel up to, get to, subject to

1 You needn't go to work if you don't it.

2 The flight is supposed to Brussels at 10.30, local time.

3 Students should never be sarcastic comments by their teachers.

7 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

1 We regret to say that the quality of your product did not match our expectations. (**measure**)
.....

2 I wish I hadn't invited them, because I don't feel well enough to have guests this weekend. (**up**)
.....

3 Although she has failed her driving test three times, Tanya says she will continue trying. (**keep**)
.....

4 This metal will expand if exposed to a temperature higher than 80 °C. (**subjected**)
.....

5 Ian didn't arrive at the port on time, so he missed the ferry. (**get**)
.....

6 The sightseers were given a guided tour of the ancient ruins. (**shown**)
.....

8 Study the tables, then underline the correct prepositions in the sentences below.

call at *

briefly stop at/visit a place on one's route

call for *

1 arrive to collect sth;
2 (usu. problem) require sth (e.g. remedy);
3 demand sth publicly

call in

(also: by, round) pay a short visit

call * off

cancel a planned event

call on *

1 visit sb (formally) at their office/home;
2 (publicly) invite sb to do sth

call out

shout

call * out

ask sb (e.g. doctor) to come to help

pass by

go past on the way to sw else

pass * down

give sth (usu. knowledge) to sb younger

pass for *

be accepted as/mistaken for sb/sth else

pass * on

send sth from person to person

pass out

lose consciousness

pass over *

move above sth on the way to sw else

pass * over

disregard/not choose sb/sth

pass * round

give sth to each person in turn

pass through

travel through on the way to sw else

pass * up

choose not to use (an opportunity)

- Our company representative will call **on/at** you to discuss credit terms.
- The cruise will call **at/for** several ports along the Aegean coast.
- The virus was passed **on/over** from one student to another until everyone in the school was ill.
- The film starts at 8.00, so what time do you want me to call **on/for** you?
- This latest outbreak of food poisoning calls **for/in** swift action by the government.
- If you're passing **by/on** the post office, could you post this letter for me, please?
- Amanda was very upset when she lost the brooch passed **down/round** to her by her grandmother.
- We've got a burst pipe in the bathroom, so I'd better call **out/at** a plumber.
- I thought I heard someone call **out/off** my name, but when I turned around, no one was there.
- I saw an old school friend of yours today so I told him to call **by/on** as I know you'd like to see him.

9 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

- A collection box was the congregation during the service.
A passed through **C** shown round
B passed round **D** called round

- The concert had to be when the lead guitarist suddenly fell ill.

A played down **C** subjected to
B passed by **D** called off

- We a lovely little village on the way here. Pity we didn't have time to stop and look around.

A passed round **C** passed through
B passed up **D** passed for

- The scriptwriter was forced to the author's wishes when adapting his book for a film.

A bow to **C** call for
B feel up to **D** get to

- This fabric is synthetic. Do not a high temperature when washing.

A turn it to **C** subject it to
B measure up to **D** bow to

- Dinner's ready! You carve the meat and I'll the vegetables.

A see to **C** turn to
B pluck up **D** show around

10 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- The opposition party have publicly demanded the Prime Minister's resignation. (**called**)

.....

- I wasn't really hungry, but I didn't want to miss the chance to enjoy her cooking. (**up**)

.....

- Is that your mother? She looks young enough to be mistaken for your sister! (**pass**)

.....

- If you turn left here and continue going to the end of the road, you'll come to the station. (**keep**)

.....

- I couldn't be a nurse, because I always faint at the sight of blood. (**out**)

.....

- I would now like to invite the Chairman to deliver the opening speech of the conference. (**call**)

.....

- I'll probably be home early today, unless something happens unexpectedly at the office. (**crops**)

.....

- There was a deafening noise as the supersonic jet flew above the town. (**passed**)

.....

- The match has been cancelled because the pitch is waterlogged. (**off**)

.....

- The estate agent gave us a tour of the flat while it was being redecorated. (**around**)

.....

11 Match the phrases in **italics** (1-6) to the prepositional phrases (a-f).

- | | |
|---|-------------------------|
| 1 I always feel <i>comfortable</i> with my friends. | a in fashion |
| 2 Mini-skirts are <i>very popular</i> this summer. | b in agony |
| 3 Paul is <i>just as good</i> as Peter at tennis. | c on the run (from ...) |
| 4 Mary was <i>in great pain</i> when she broke her tooth. | d at ease with |
| 5 Experts are <i>nowhere near</i> solving the problem. | e on a par with |
| 6 They are still <i>hiding from</i> the police. | f far from |

12 a) Fill in each gap with *at*, *by*, *from*, *in* or *out of*.

- | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 a distance | 4 pay cash |
| 2 do sth force | 5 word of mouth |
| 3 respect for | 6 recite memory |

b) Complete each sentence with a suitable prepositional phrase from a).

- 1 News of the concert spread
- 2 Will you be paying or by credit card?
- 3 We observed a minute of silence the dead.
- 4 Howard can recite poetry
- 5 The police gained entrance to the locked building
- 6 I couldn't speak to Geoff at the football match because I only saw him

13 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 My qualifications are the same as his. (**par**)
.....
- 2 This match is a long way from being over. (**far**)
.....
- 3 The accident victim was in terrible pain. (**agony**)
.....
- 4 Joyce felt comfortable with her new flatmate. (**ease**)
.....
- 5 It seems that long hair is popular again. (**fashion**)
.....

- 6 The terrorists took over the embassy using violent means. (**force**)
.....

- 7 Please be quiet inside the temple to show consideration for people's religious beliefs. (**respect**)
.....

- 8 Josephine quickly learned to keep her meddling mother-in-law from becoming involved. (**distance**)
.....

14 a) Underline the most suitable preposition in each of the expressions.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| 1 approve of/with sb/sth | 7 glare at/with sb |
| 2 to reason to/with sb | 8 envious of/to sb/sth
(e.g. sb's possessions) |
| 3 fit in/into (with sb/sth) | 9 to bear on/with sb |
| 4 to part of/with sth | 10 vouch for/on sb/sth
(e.g. sb's ability) |
| 5 to part from/on sb | |
| 6 to judge at/from sth | |

b) Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 I admire his ability to become part of any group of people he meets. (**fit**)
.....
- 2 Going to boarding school at the age of eight was hard because I had to leave my mother. (**part**)
.....
- 3 Jason didn't agree with his sister's wanting to marry at such a young age. (**approve**)
.....
- 4 Kenny isn't a thief — I've known him for years and I can guarantee his honesty. (**vouch**)
.....
- 5 You can't tell from appearances alone, because they tend to be quite deceptive. (**judge**)
.....
- 6 If you can be patient with me while I explain what happened, you'll see why I reacted like that. (**bear**)
.....
- 7 I was most reluctant to give up my collection of rare stamps. (**part**)
.....
- 8 Liz was very jealous of her brother's success in the music industry. (**envious**)
.....
- 9 Why did he look at you angrily? What have you done to him? (**glare**)
.....

- 10 You simply can't persuade him. He made up his mind a long time ago. **(reason)**
.....

15 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

- 1 Two escaped prisoners are currently the police.
A at ease with **C** on a par with
B out of respect for **D** on the run from
- 2 As Mr Simmonds' previous employer, could you his ability as an accountant?
A vouch for **C** bear with
B glare at **D** part with
- 3 I'd like to pay for all this rather than by credit card, please.
A in agony **C** at a distance
B in cash **D** from memory
- 4 Susan didn't want to the necklace, since it was a family heirloom.
A glare at **C** part with
B judge from **D** reason with
- 5 This complicated trial has already lasted six months, and it is being over.
A at ease with **C** on a par with
B far from **D** on the run
- 6 When he moved to a new school, Jamie had some difficulty the other children.
A fitting in with **C** on a par with
B at ease with **D** bearing with
- 7 The studio didn't publicise the film but its reputation nonetheless spread
A at a distance **C** by word of mouth
B from memory **D** by force
- 8 The levels of production this year are what was expected.
A out of respect for **C** at ease with
B on a par with **D** approved of
- 9 I can't your expression whether you're telling the truth or not.
A judge from **C** bear with
B approve of **D** reason with
- 10 This pistol is not very accurate greater than 10 metres.
A in fashion **C** by force
B at a distance **D** from memory

16 Use the word in bold to complete each new sentence with a similar meaning to the original. Use two to five words. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 The secret to making friends is to feel relaxed and comfortable with strangers. **(ease)**
The secret to making friends is strangers.
- 2 Although it isn't her mother tongue, Erica speaks English as well as a native speaker. **(par)**
Although it isn't her mother tongue, Erica's English is that of a native speaker.
- 3 Thomas screamed in terrible pain when he fell off his bicycle and broke his ankle. **(agony)**
Thomas fell off his bicycle and broke his ankle.
- 4 If you could be patient a little longer, I'll give you the rest of your instructions. **(bear)**
If a little longer, I'll give you the rest of your instructions.
- 5 I must admit that I would like to be as successful and wealthy as Terry is. **(envious)**
I must admit that I am success and wealth.
- 6 My parents have never had a good opinion of the decisions I make in life. **(approved)**
My parents the decisions I make in life.
- 7 It's no use trying to convince Jessica by using logic – she simply won't listen to you. **(reason)**
It's no use Jessica – she simply won't listen to you.
- 8 Julie found it hard to give away her childhood toys when she grew older. **(part)**
Julie found it her childhood toys when she grew older.



1 Read the dialogue and match the words in bold to the definitions on the right.



- Assistant: Can I help you, madam?
- Ansley: Yes, please. I'm going to a garden party at Buckingham Palace, so I need to **1) dress up** for the occasion. I want to look my best **2) out of respect** for the Royal Family.
- Assistant: I can see you **3) pride yourself on** your appearance, madam. What did you have in mind?
- Ansley: Well, I'd actually like something to match this sapphire necklace. I hardly ever get the chance to wear it, and this would be an ideal occasion.
- Assistant: It's a fabulous necklace! Of course you'll want something in blue, and then we need to find something **4) in keeping with** the formality of the occasion ... What about this dress? It's a Thierry Mugler design.
- Ansley: Oh, yes — it's lovely. Could I **5) try it on**?
- Assistant: Of course. What size do you take?
- Ansley: Well, I can sometimes **6) squeeze into** a size 8 ...
- Assistant: How does it fit?
- Ansley: Well, I'm afraid I can't **7) do up** the zip.
- Assistant: Why don't you **8) slip it off** and I'll fetch you a size 10 ... Here you are, madam ... Is that a better fit?
- Ansley: Much better. It's such good quality, too. How much is it? Good heavens!
- Assistant: Well, it *is* expensive, madam, but it's well worth it. You'll be able to wear it again and again — it will never **9) wear out**.
- Ansley: You're probably right. Yes, I'll take it. May I pay by credit card?
- Assistant: Certainly, madam.

- a** wear something to see if it fits
- b** fasten sth (e.g. buttons on a shirt)
- c** become unfit to be worn/used
- d** wear special (usu. expensive/formal) clothes
- e** in deference to sb/sth
- f** remove sth quickly/briefly
- g** be proud of sth one has/does
- h** fit tightly into sth (usu. with discomfort)
- i** appropriate/suitable for sth, of a similar style/etc

2 Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition from the list.

on, out, out of, up

- 1 We observed a minute's silence respect for the death of the Principal's wife.
- 2 It's my daughter's wedding so I have to dress in a morning suit.
- 3 You'd look good in that hat. I think you should try it
- 4 I think you should go and put on your new suit. That old one is completely worn

3 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Why don't you remove your shoes and warm your feet by the fire? **(slip)**
.....
- 2 We can just fit three people into the back of my car, but it won't be comfortable. **(squeeze)**
.....
- 3 Could you help me? I can't fasten the clasp on this necklace. **(up)**
.....
- 4 The architect was careful to design an extension suiting the style of the castle. **(keeping)**
.....
- 5 John's car has never broken down. He is proud of the way he maintains it. **(prides)**
.....

4 Read the letter and match the words in bold to the definitions below.

Dear Sue,

What a shame you couldn't be at the wedding. June looked beautiful, of course. She wore the pearl necklace which my mother 1) **handed down** to me when I got married. We both had tears in our eyes when she 2) **put** the necklace on.

We almost had a disaster with June's dress. When she put it on, she stood on the hem and ripped it — you can imagine the panic! After she'd 3) **taken** it off, though, I could see it wasn't badly torn and I managed to 4) **stitch** it up again. I ironed it to 5) **smooth out** the creases and no one ever knew!

I was really pleased with my outfit. After weeks of 6) **shopping around** I finally found a lovely dress. Then, with all the preparations, I lost weight and had to have the dress 7) **taken in**. But I won't complain about that!

The flowers were beautiful — actually, June couldn't bear to 8) **throw away** her bouquet afterwards, so we dried it for her. The weather could have been better, but everyone enjoyed themselves 9) **In spite of** the rain.

I can't help worrying about what lies 10) **in store** for Mark and June, but they make each other happy and that's the main thing, isn't it?

I do hope you're feeling better now. You must come to see the photos when you feel well enough.

Love to you and the family,

Rita

- a** despite, regardless of
- b** go to several shops to compare goods/prices
- c** sure to happen to sb/sth in the future
- d** dispose of/discard sth
- e** place sth (*clothing/jewellery/etc*) on one's body
- f** make sth (*usu. clothing*) narrower/smaller
- g** remove sth (*usu. clothing*)
- h** sew sth (*e.g. small hole*) together
- i** give/leave sth to a younger person/generation
- j** flatten sth, remove creases from sth

5 Fill in each gap with a suitable phrase from the list, using the correct tense/form.

in store for, shop around, smooth out, stitch up, take ... in

- 1 It's just a small tear. It can be easily.
- 2 These trousers are a bit too large. They need to be at the waist.
- 3 If you want to find bargains you must be prepared to

- 4 There's quite a surprise Geoff when he gets home.
- 5 That skirt looks a bit crumpled — come here and let me it

6 Replace each words in bold with phrases from the list, using the correct tense/form.

hand down, in spite of, put on, take off, throw away

The Mulholland Diamond Clasp, the Mulholland family heirloom for over 400 years, has been 1) **passed on** from father to son since 1588. It is so valuable that it is only 2) **worn** by Lord Mulholland for the opening of Parliament, and is 3) **removed** immediately after the ceremony. 4) **Notwithstanding** its obvious value, about a hundred years ago the clasp was nearly lost when it was 5) **discarded** with the rubbish by a maid, who thought it was old and broken!

- | | |
|---------|---------|
| 1 | 4 |
| 2 | 5 |
| 3 | |

7 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 He came second in the race despite falling over at the start. (**spite**)
- 2 We are proud of our ability to meet our customers' every need. (**pride**)
- 3 If they had known what was to happen to them, they would never have gone to the island. (**store**)
- 4 The nurse was grateful for the opportunity to remove her shoes for five minutes. (**slip**)
- 5 If you don't mind removing the dress I can shorten it for you now. (**taking**)
- 6 The hole had been repaired so neatly that you could hardly notice it. (**stitched**)
- 7 I've put on some weight recently, but I can still wear a size 10 with difficulty. (**squeeze**)
- 8 It would be a good idea to wear your coat, because it's pretty chilly outside. (**put**)

8 Study the table, then underline the correct prepositions in the sentences below.

do away with 1 get rid of sth (e.g. old law) permanently; 2 kill sb/sth

do for* be suitable/good enough for sth

be done for be ruined/worn out

do * out of prevent sb from doing/having sth

do * up 1 fasten (e.g. buttons on a shirt);

2 repair/improve sth;

3 make oneself more beautiful

do with * (could/can ~) need to use/have/etc sth

do without continue (to live/etc) despite lacking sth

put * off 1 dissuade sb from doing/liking sth/sb;
2 postpone sth (usu. unpleasant task);
3 distract sb who is trying to concentrate

put * on 1 dress oneself in sth;
2 organise/present sth (e.g. a concert);
3 place sth on top of sth else

put * out 1 extinguish sth (e.g. fire/cigarette);
2 place sth on display/for use;
3 cause sb/oneself inconvenience/etc

be put out feel annoyed/upset/insulted

- Are you sure it won't put you **off/out** if I stay with you for a day or two?
- Jane has done herself **up/away** for the party — she looks beautiful.
- The school puts **out/on** a concert every Christmas.
- I've been working very hard recently, and I could do **with/up** a long holiday.
- Please don't talk to me when I'm counting. It puts me **off/out**.
- I can't wear that old coat in public anymore, but it'll do **for/with** working in the garden!
- Why can't you remember to put the top back **on/off** the toothpaste when you've used it?.
- The murderer did **with/away with** all of his victims by poisoning them with cyanide.
- When I saw the state of the kitchen in that restaurant it put me **out/off** eating there.
- I know you don't like black coffee, but you'll just have to do **without/out of** milk if there isn't any left.

9 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

1 You'll need to do that old bike before you ride it, because it's falling apart.

A away with

C for

B up

D out of

- You've obviously lost weight, and this dress will need to be to fit you properly.
A dressed up C put out
B taken in D taken off
- Those trousers are creased — why don't you iron them before you ?
A take them off C put them out
B put them on D do away with them
- While Tom was in the shower his mother some clean clothes for him.
A put off B did for C did with D put out
- I hate the rush hour — everyone tries to the train, even if it's completely full.
A slip off C squeeze into
B put off D wear out
- Anna was worried she would be her pay rise because of a technicality.
A handed down C done out of
B done away with D slipped out of

10 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- It's time we eliminated some old laws that are just not applicable to today's society. (**did**)
.....
- That coat is completely threadbare. Throw it away and buy a new one. (**worn**)
.....
- I can't delay going to the dentist any longer. (**put**)
.....
- You'd better apologise — he seemed to be really offended this time. (**put**)
.....
- If local taxes are raised again this year, many small businesses will be ruined. (**done**)
.....
- Passengers are asked to extinguish all cigarettes in the interests of safety. (**put**)
.....
- As a sign of concern for her feelings, we decided not to tell her she had been tricked. (**respect**)
.....
- The map's too creased to read. Let's put it on the table and I'll try to flatten it out. (**smooth**)
.....
- That new building really doesn't fit in with the architectural style of the area. (**keeping**)
.....
- Before you buy a new CD player it's worth going to several shops to find the best price. (**shopping**)
.....

11 Complete each sentence with *at, behind, by, in, on or out of*.

- 1 I've visited your country before business, but this is my first holiday here.
- 2 The train was late this morning and now I'm running schedule.
- 3 The robbers leapt into a getaway car and drove away full speed.
- 4 I'll overlook your late arrival on this occasion, but please try to be on time future.
- 5 I've had replies the dozen for my party next week.
- 6 Medicines should always be stored reach of children.

12 Underline the correct alternative in each sentence.

- 1 Tom is in the army but he's **at leave/on leave** for the weekend.
- 2 Jane was **in the habit/on the habit** of drinking six cups of coffee a day.
- 3 The plan sounds fine **at theory/in theory** but I doubt whether it would actually work.
- 4 **For a guess/At a guess** I'd say that child is only six years old.
- 5 The machinery is powered **in means of/by means of** a dynamo.
- 6 Several scenes in that film went **beyond the bounds of/ behind the bounds of** good taste.

13 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 I know we've had some problems, but I promise that from now on things will be different. (**future**)
- 2 Work on the Metro system is several months less advanced than it should be. (**schedule**)
- 3 His suggestion was not merely eccentric — it went further than the limits of common sense. (**bounds**)
- 4 Tom White has to travel abroad quite often because of work. (**business**)
- 5 Max usually leaves his dirty clothes on the floor for his mother to collect. (**habit**)

- 6 In Britain many items such as eggs are sold in sets of twelve. (**dozen**)

- 7 Theoretically, the engine should have worked — but we weren't actually able to start it. (**theory**)

- 8 Some day people may be able to communicate using telepathy. (**means**)

14 a) Underline the most suitable preposition in each of the expressions.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| 1 insist on/to (doing) sth | 6 marvel at/for sth |
| 2 persist at/in doing sth | 7 to appeal on/to sb/sth |
| 3 tamper on/with sth | 8 embark into/on sth |
| 4 accuse sb for/of (doing) sth | 9 dispose of/with sth |
| 5 triumph on/over sb/sth | 10 (e.g. thought) occur
at/to sb |

b) Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 The thieves were caught before they could get rid of the evidence of their crime. (**dispose**)

- 2 I would advise you to think very carefully before you start a completely new career. (**embark**)

- 3 Even when she was in serious trouble she didn't want to ask her parents for help. (**appeal**)

- 4 Didn't it cross anyone's mind that you should report the robbery to the police? (**occur**)

- 5 One has to admire how much she has managed to achieve in such a short time. (**marvel**)

- 6 A fairy tale generally ends with a scene in which good defeats evil. (**triumphs**)

- 7 A woman in the supermarket said that I had taken her purse, which was completely untrue. (**accused**)

- 8 Tessa tried to change the grades on her report card but her mother caught her. (**tamper**)

- 9 My neighbour continues to play loud music all night although I have asked him not to. (**persists**)

- 10 You have every right to demand a written contract with your new employer. **(insist)**
-

15 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

- 1 Sarah is from work because she's just had a baby.
A behind schedule **C** on business
B on leave **D** in theory
- 2 , I'd say there were about twenty-five people in the room.
A By the dozen **C** At a guess
B At full speed **D** Behind schedule
- 3 The football team were celebrating their their rivals in the match.
A appeal to **C** marvel at
B triumph over **D** accuse of
- 4 It is a serious crime to evidence.
A marvel at **C** accuse of
B occur to **D** tamper with
- 5 You should be certain of the facts before you someone such a serious crime.
A accuse of **C** dispose of
B insist on **D** appeal to
- 6 The packet I wanted was on the very top shelf, just
A in the habit **C** out of reach
B on leave **D** beyond the bounds
- 7 Both cars were travelling when they crashed.
A at a guess **C** by the dozen
B at full speed **D** behind schedule
- 8 It's kind of you to offer, but I must paying the bill – it's my treat.
A marvel at **C** embark on
B persist in **D** insist on
- 9 It me that you may not have read the paper, so I kept it for you.
A appealed to **C** disposed of
B occurred to **D** embarked on
- 10 If you asking personal questions I will be forced to leave.
A persist in **C** by means of
B embark on **D** dispose of

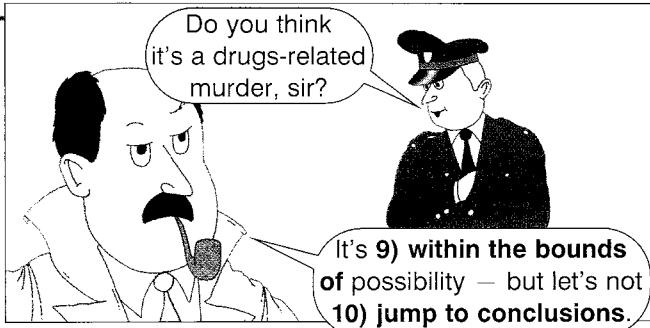
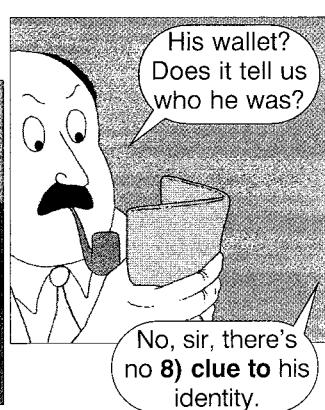
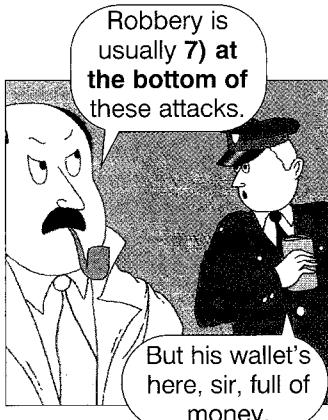
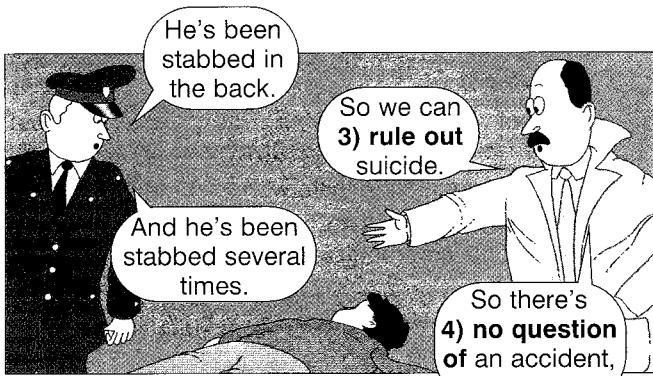
- 16 Use the word in bold to complete each new sentence with a similar meaning to the original. Use two to five words. Do not change the word in bold.**

- 1 I can't help but be amazed by Maria's energy and enthusiasm. **(marvel)**
I can't help but and enthusiasm.
- 2 The police are asking the public for any information that may help them catch the thieves. **(appealing)**
The police are any information that may help them catch the thieves.
- 3 Diana was all packed and ready to start her trip across Europe. **(embark)**
Diana was all packed her trip across Europe.
- 4 Bill doesn't usually go out during the week, but tonight he made an exception. **(habit)**
Bill is not going out during the week, but tonight he made an exception.
- 5 Deaf people communicate with each other by using sign language. **(means)**
Deaf people communicate with each other sign language.
- 6 He orders red roses for his wife in bunches of twelve on their wedding anniversary. **(dozen)**
He orders red roses for on their wedding anniversary.
- 7 Mike was running late and wasn't sure he would have time to do everything on his list. **(schedule)**
Mike was and wasn't sure he would have time to do everything on his list.
- 8 Has no one ever told you to get rid of your rubbish properly by putting it in the bin? **(dispose)**
Has no one ever told you to by putting it in the bin?



Unit 8

1 Read the cartoon strip and match the words in bold to the definitions given.



- a** feel free to proceed
- b** base one's conclusion on the evidence of sth
- c** decide quickly without knowing all the facts
- d** open/destroy/dismantle sth by force
- e** inside the limits of sth, but only just
- f** evidence which indicates/suggests sth
- g** sth is impossible or unsuitable
- h** offer/provide sth (e.g. *resistance*)
- i** be the basic cause of sth
- j** eliminate sth from a list of possibilities

2 Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

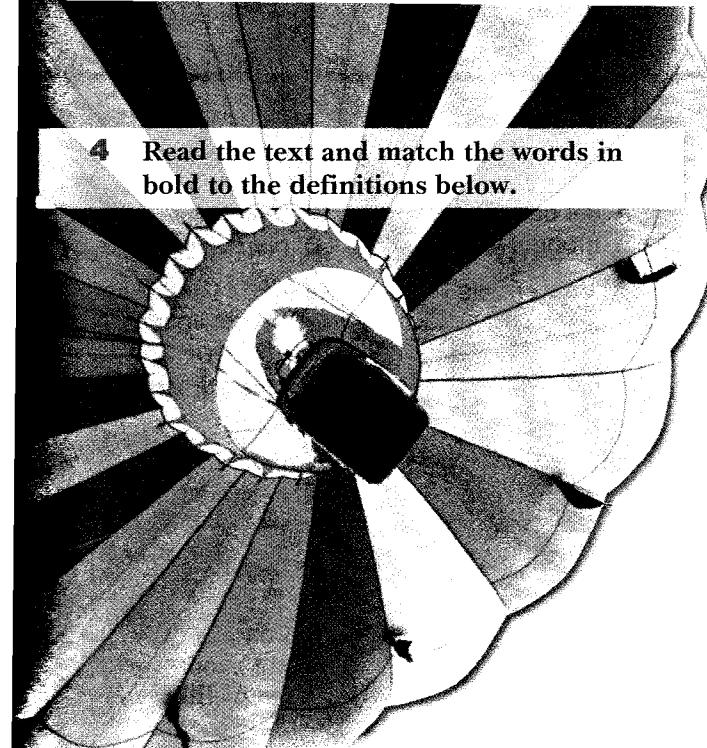
at the bottom of, break down, clue to, go ahead, judge from

- 1 A damaged spark plug was **the cause of** all the car's problems.
- 2 The river flooded during the storm and **destroyed** the dam.
- 3 Their investigation failed to provide any **evidence as to** the killer's identity.
- 4 "May I have another piece of cake?"
"Of course, **help yourself!**"
- 5 **Based on the evidence of** his appearance, I'd say he's a very wealthy man.

3 Fill in each gap with *of*, *out*, *to*, *up* or **within**.

- 1 Don't jump conclusions without looking carefully at the facts.
- 2 It's the bounds of possibility that the fugitive has already fled the country.
- 3 There's no question his guilt. He was caught with the stolen items in his possession.
- 4 The reigning champions put a fight, but were defeated in the final.
- 5 We can't rule the possibility that your father may never recover from the accident.

- 4** Read the text and match the words in bold to the definitions below.



When Roger Carstairs **1) set out to** circle the globe in a hot air balloon, he knew it wasn't going to be easy. He hadn't hesitated to sell his small business to finance the expedition, but it still hadn't been enough, and he'd been forced to **2) take out** a loan as well.

The day finally dawned when Roger was ready to **3) set out on** his trip. To his relief, there was a clear sky and slight westerly breeze, which **4) bore out** the weather forecast that conditions would be favourable for takeoff. The balloon had been checked and loaded with the few provisions it was able to carry. He had accepted the fact that he'd have to **5) do without** the usual comforts of home during the trip, and, worst of all, he'd have to **6) cut out** the occasional cigarette he allowed himself, because there were highly flammable liquids on board.

Standing at a safe distance from the balloon, Roger enjoyed a final cigarette before embarking. After he had **7) put out** the cigarette carefully, he shook hands with his ground crew and climbed into the basket. The balloon soon lifted into the air, giving Roger a spectacular view of the city as he **8) set off for** Iceland, his destination on the first leg of his journey.

- a manage/live/etc despite not having sth
- b arrange/apply to get sth (e.g. *insurance*)
- c intend to do sth, start one's attempt to achieve sth
- d extinguish sth (e.g. *fire*)
- e start travelling, as part of a journey/voyage/etc
- f exclude sth (usu. *unhealthy*) from one's diet/routine
- g support/prove a prediction/claim/etc with evidence
- h start travelling towards a destination

- 5** Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition from the list.

for, on, out, without

- 1 The video taken by security cameras bore the night watchman's story regarding the robbery.
- 2 If you can't afford to buy a car you'll just have to do and take the bus.
- 3 I set to knit a sweater, but somehow it turned into a scarf!
- 4 The travellers set out the next leg of their journey at the crack of dawn.
- 5 The pilgrims set out the holy shrine on horseback.

- 6** Fill in each gap with a suitable expression from the list.

cut out, do without, put out, take out

- 1 Most people need to a mortgage to buy a house.
- 2 You should keep a fire extinguisher in the house in case you need to a fire quickly.
- 3 If there isn't any milk in the fridge you'll just have to — the shops are closed now.
- 4 The nutritionist advised me to salt in order to avoid high blood pressure.

- 7** Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 It's just possible that mankind will one day make contact with life from other galaxies. (**bounds**)
.....
- 2 He intended to become a millionaire from the very start of his career. (**set**)
.....
- 3 I wonder what prompted his decision to change careers so suddenly. (**bottom**)
.....
- 4 Don't judge hastily without knowing the facts. He may have a good reason for not phoning. (**jump**)
.....
- 5 At the end of the match the angry fans destroyed the barriers and invaded the pitch. (**down**)
.....
- 6 Investigators have decided that arson could not have been the cause of the fire. (**ruled**)
.....

8 Study the tables, then underline the correct prepositions in the sentences below.

go back (to) 1 *return to sth/sw;*

2 *have origins/a tradition beginning in*

go into *

1 *examine or discuss sth in detail;*

2 *collide with sb/sth;*

3 *choose sth as a career*

go out

1 (e.g. fire) *stop burning or shining;*

2 (e.g. report) *be announced/published*

go out (to)

travel to a faraway place

go out with

have a romantic relationship with sb

go without

endure the lack of sth (= do without)

bring * along *bring sb/sth with one*

bring * 1 *persuade sb to change their opinion;*

(a) **round** 2 *cause/help sb to regain consciousness;*

3 *bring sb/sth to sb's home/office;*

4 *change the direction of sth*

bring * down 1 *cause sb/sth to fall;*

2 *reduce price/level of sth*

bring * forward

arrange for sth to take place earlier than originally planned

bring * on *cause sth (e.g. illness) to begin*

- Peter went **out with/out to** Australia on business.
- Jane has always liked books, so she's decided to go **into/out to** the publishing business.
- As I was waiting at the traffic lights, somebody went **back to/into** the back of my car.
- The medical report went **out to/into** great detail about the causes of heart disease.
- We were watching TV when the lights suddenly went **back/out**.
- There will now be a short break, and waiters will bring **along/around** coffee and sandwiches.
- If I can't get a babysitter for my son, I'll have to bring him **along/forward** to the rehearsal.
- Most shops bring **forward/down** their prices after Christmas.
- Paul is now being transferred to Rome in June, so they've brought the wedding **forward/off** a month.
- The shock of losing her husband brought **on/along** a stroke.

9 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

- Her parents say she's too young to boys.

A set out for C go out with

B go without D rule out

- I can't wait to meet my daughter's new boyfriend.

She's him tomorrow for tea.

A bringing ... forward C bringing ... on

B setting ... out D bringing ... round

- A corruption scandal involving several ministers eventually the government.

A set out C took out

B brought down D put out

- The boxer was knocked out in the final round and couldn't be in time to continue the fight.

A brought round C got out

B ruled out D brought down

- Sorry I'm late – a few of us to Lisa's flat for coffee after we left the gym.

A went back C set out on

B set out to D went without

- Whatever we start talking about, Kathy manages to the conversation to her problems.

A bring ... round C bear ... out

B break ... down D cut ... out

10 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- Because Anne had taken a first aid course, she was able to revive the woman who fainted. **(round)**

- It's impossible for you to take any time off now, I'm afraid – we're far too busy. **(question)**

- Pam likes Michael as a friend, but she doesn't want to have a relationship with him. **(with)**

- He was opposed to the plan at first, but I spoke to him and managed to change his mind. **(bring)**

- The guide told us that the ceremony dated from the 14th century. **(went)**

- After driving for several miles, we realised we'd taken the wrong turning and had to return to the crossroads. **(back)**

- It's too late to change the script now – the show is being broadcast tonight. **(out)**

- The suspect's claim that he was innocent was later supported by new evidence. **(borne)**

- She's very pretty, so I suspect jealousy is the cause of the rumours about her. **(bottom)**

- "Excuse me, is it alright for me to smoke in here?" "Of course – feel free." **(go)**

11 Match the phrases in italics (1-6) to the prepositional phrases (a-f).

- 1 I was *led to understand* that you were in Mexico.
- 2 I smelt smoke, then I realised the kitchen was *on fire*.
- 3 After the burglary my things were *all over the place*.
- 4 He spoke to us *for a long time* about the subject.
- 5 The politician campaigned *in support* of the working class.
- 6 Thousands of lives were *at risk* during the recent floods.

- a in disarray
- b on the side of
- c in flames
- d in danger
- e under the impression
- f at length

12 a) Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition from the list.

at, by, for, on, out of

- 1 feel home
- 2 do sth hand
- 3 the basis of
- 4 be touch with
- 5 sth goes good
- 6 no means

b) Complete each sentence with a suitable prepositional phrase from a).

- 1 She hasn't taught for several years, so she's recent developments in education.
- 2 The result of the match is certain, since anything could happen in the second half.
- 3 They didn't have sewing machines in those days, so all their clothes were made
- 4 I never feel entirely in a hotel room.
- 5 No one wondered if Jason would ever return. They all knew he was gone
- 6 Sara was hired her qualifications.

13 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 We were driving along when there was a loud bang, and suddenly the engine was **on fire**. (**flames**)
- 2 Justine's bedroom is like a pigsty, with all her toys lying on the floor in a complete mess. (**disarray**)
- 3 I didn't expect to see you here — I was sure you were leaving today. (**impression**)

- 4 The old movie theatre went bankrupt and has now closed forever. (**good**)

- 5 It is not at all easy to find a logical explanation for such strange occurrences. (**means**)

- 6 My mother spoke for hours about the hardships she endured as a child. (**length**)

- 7 He isn't up to date on current affairs. (**touch**)

- 8 Having grown up in poverty, she never felt comfortable in luxurious surroundings. (**home**)

14 a) Underline the most suitable preposition in each of the expressions.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 comply at/with sth
(e.g. rules) | 6 disapprove at/of sb/sth |
| 2 to lecture at/on sth | 7 plead over/with sb |
| 3 convince sb of/onto sth | 8 revert at/to (doing) sth |
| 4 gape at/with sb/sth | 9 refrain of/from (doing) sth |
| 5 to consent on/to sth | 10 emerge from/out of sth
(e.g. a room/building) |

b) Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Customers are requested not to smoke except in the clearly marked smoking area. (**refrain**)

- 2 Laura begged her parents to let her go to her friend's party. (**pleaded**)

- 3 All employees must follow the company regulations concerning safety standards. (**comply**)

- 4 In order to avoid job cuts, workers have agreed to new limits on overtime pay. (**consented**)

- 5 I am opposed to children being allowed to watch films of this sort. (**disapprove**)

- 6 Professor Jenkins is going to talk about Shakespeare's *Othello* today. (**lecture**)

- 7 She couldn't help but stare open-mouthed at the tattoos covering the man's face. (**gape**)

- 8 You must be careful not to go back to eating fatty foods after you finish the two-week diet. (**revert**)

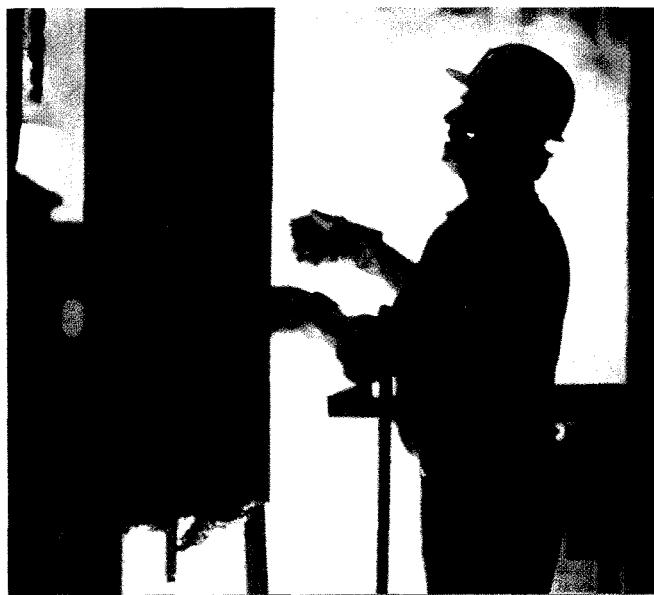
- 9 The bear came out of its cave after its long winter hibernation. **(emerged)**
.....
- 10 There is an urgent need to make people believe in the threat to all life on our planet. **(convince)**
.....
- 15 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.**
- 1 In my grandfather's time they used to carve furniture
A in danger **C** for good
B by hand **D** in disarray
- 2 Could you please making any noise? I'm trying to concentrate.
A comply with **C** disapprove of
B consent to **D** refrain from
- 3 The fire brigade arrived and assured us that we were no longer
A in flames **C** in danger
B in disarray **D** at home
- 4 Students are accepted to most universities solely their grades.
A under the impression **C** on the side of
B out of touch with **D** on the basis of
- 5 Don't that woman! It's impolite to stare at people.
A gape at **C** revert to
B lecture on **D** consent to
- 6 In Victorian times, a woman could not get married unless her father the match.
A pleaded with **C** convinced of
B disapproved of **D** consented to
- 7 During World War II the Americans were the British.
A under the impression **C** on the side of
B on the basis of **D** by no means
- 8 In fear and desperation, she the kidnappers to let her go.
A emerged from **C** disapproved of
B pleaded with **D** convinced of
- 9 As part of its new training scheme, the company has hired an expert to marketing strategies.
A comply with **C** plead with
B emerge from **D** lecture on
- 10 I'm amazed you don't know him — in fact, I was he was your brother.
A under the impression **C** by no means
B on the side of **D** on the basis of

16 Use the word in bold to complete each new sentence with a similar meaning to the original. Use two to five words. Do not change the word in bold.



- 1 Derek came out of the train station only to find that no one was waiting for him. **(emerged)**
Derek only to find that no one was waiting for him.
- 2 Henry soon went back to his bachelor habits again after he was divorced. **(reverted)**
Henry soon after he was divorced.
- 3 It is not at all fair to accuse him of helping others for selfish reasons. **(means)**
It is to accuse him of helping others for selfish reasons.
- 4 Do you think your parents will disagree with your decision to study art in Rome? **(disapprove)**
Do you think your your decision to study art in Rome?
- 5 The murder suspect tried to persuade the police that he was innocent. **(convince)**
The murder suspect tried his innocence.
- 6 Who has been in my office? The papers on my desk are scattered everywhere. **(disarray)**
Who has been in my office? The papers on
- 7 The British tend to support 'the underdog' — that is, the weaker person in a contest. **(side)**
The British tend to 'the underdog' — that is, the weaker person in a contest.
- 8 The headmaster announced that all students would have to follow the new dress code. **(comply)**
The headmaster announced that all students would have dress code.

1 Read the text and match the words in bold to the definitions on the right.



For those viewers who have just joined us, we return now to this morning's main story ...

The Board of ICM Engineering has just announced that is to **1) wind up** the company's operations, with the loss of thousands of jobs throughout the South-East. Management is currently **2) taking part in** talks with shop stewards regarding redundancy pay for the people who **3) woke up** this morning to find themselves out of work.

Production at some ICM plants has been **4) slowing down** over the past year or so, due to falling sales. The Chairman, Mr Ken Bridges, announced that after **5) weighing up** the current economic situation he felt there was no option but to **6) close down** several smaller plants **7) with effect from** today. The normal liquidation process **8) set down** in recent government guidelines will need to be **9) speeded up**, however, if the company is to ensure the closure of its remaining plants by the end of the financial year.

There is a widespread feeling in business circles that the firm's directors made a grave error of judgement in **10) falling for** government assurances of large subsidies. On the basis of these assurances, the company rejected the option of calling for voluntary redundancies which could have reduced losses and avoided the closures.

John Hedley, Managing Director of ICM, has agreed to **11) stop off** at the studio this morning to answer viewers' questions.

- a** bring sth (e.g. meeting/business/etc) to an end
- b** participate in sth, be one of those doing sth
- c** cause sth (usu. shop/business) to cease trading
- d** stay sw briefly on one's journey to another place
- e** increase speed (of sth)
- f** regain consciousness after sleep
- g** consider opposing aspects of sth carefully
- h** (e.g. law) starting/applying for the first time
- i** reduce speed
- j** record sth (e.g. rules) officially in writing
- k** foolishly believe sth (*lie, trick*)

2 Fill in each gap with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

fall for, set down, speed up, wake up, wind up

- 1 I am every morning at 6:00 a.m. by my neighbour's dog barking.
- 2 The terms and conditions of employment should be in writing in a contract.
- 3 They will need to appoint a liquidator to the company now that it has gone out of business.
- 4 I know he's lied to me before, but when he told me he loved me, I it.
- 5 You'll have to if you want to overtake that truck safely.

3 Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

close down, slow down, stop off, take part in, weigh up, with effect from

- 1 Anita is **participating in** the school nativity play this year.
- 2 Before we make a decision, we must **carefully consider** the various options open to us.
- 3 You'd better **reduce speed** — I think there's a speed trap up ahead.
- 4 Why don't we **stay briefly** at a pub and have lunch before carrying on with our journey?
- 5 This branch has **ceased trading**. Customers are asked to use our High Street branch instead.
- 6 The new drink-driving law will apply **starting on** 1st January next year.

- 4** Read the dialogue and match the words in bold to the definitions below.



Helen: Excuse me, is Professor Ryan here?
 Tutor: No, I'm afraid she's lecturing at the moment. Can I help you?
 Helen: I hope so. You see, I've just finished **1) typing up** the first draft of my dissertation and I've **2) printed off** a copy which I'd like her to look at.
 Tutor: No problem — leave it with me and I'll **3) pass** it **on** to her for you.
 Helen: Oh, and there's something else. She said I should **4) set aside** a page for acknowledgements. I'm not quite sure what she means.
 Tutor: It's a section where you **5) put down** the names of people who have helped you. You also need a section for your references.
 Helen: Oh, but I've lost some of my references. Can I just **6) leave** them **out**?
 Tutor: Oh, no! The examiner is bound to **7) pick up** **on** it. I'm afraid you'll have to go to the library and **8) track** them all **down**. After all, you want to **9) show off** how thorough you've been and how well organised you are, don't you? Those are the qualities you'll be examined on.

- a** keep sth for a special purpose
- b** not include sb/sth
- c** make a typed copy of sth (e.g. *handwritten notes*)
- d** attract attention to sth one is proud of
- e** receive sth from sb and give/send it to sb else
- f** notice/discover sth (usu. a mistake)
- g** make a printed copy of sth
- h** find sth by following a series of clues/references
- i** supply facts/information in writing

- 5** Fill in each gap with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

leave out, pass on, set aside, track down, type up

- 1 I'm afraid I can't join you on a lunch break now — the boss has asked me to this letter immediately.
- 2 Please my best wishes to your sister next time you see her, will you?
- 3 Would it be possible for you to a piece of wedding cake for Gill, as she can't come to the reception?
- 4 The playwright was upset when a scene was of his play to shorten the production.
- 5 The culprit was eventually and brought to justice.

- 6** Fill in each gap with the correct preposition from the list.

down, off, on

- 1 Can you print three copies of this report, please?
- 2 My friends persuaded me to put my name for the cricket team this Saturday.
- 3 The interviewer picked up a careless remark the politician made regarding human rights.
- 4 I want to go out tonight so I can show my new dress.

- 7** Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 The corner shop went out of business after it was robbed several times in a few months. (**down**)
- 2 The chairman asked his secretary to make a printed copy of the agenda for his deputy. (**off**)
- 3 The policeman wrote the charges against the prisoner in a special book. (**put**)
- 4 Jimmy went home in tears because he hadn't been included in the football team. (**out**)
- 5 I feel terrible! I think you must have given your cold to me. (**passed**)
- 6 This area of land has been reserved for use as a wildlife sanctuary. (**set**)

8 Study the tables and underline the correct prepositions in the sentences below.

put * by save sth for later use

put * down 1 record sth in writing;
2 kill an animal which is injured/suffering;
3 criticise sb cruelly

put * up 1 erect/construct sth (e.g. tent);
2 supply/provide sth (e.g. money);
3 increase the level/price of sth;
4 provide sb with accommodation

put up with tolerate sth unpleasant/inconvenient

break away leave/get free from sb/sth (usu. a group)

break down 1 (machinery) stop working;
2 lose control of one's emotions

break * down 1 destroy/dismantle sth;
2 divide sth into small parts for analysis/etc

break in(to) enter by force (usu. illegally)

break * off 1 separate part of sth from the rest;
2 end sth (e.g. discussion) abruptly

break out 1 (e.g. war) begin/appear suddenly;
2 escape by force (e.g. from prison)

break * up divide sth to form smaller parts/portions

- Fortunately, a local businessman has agreed to put **by/up** the money for the hospital's new wing.
- Peace negotiations between the two countries have been broken **away/off** following the attack.
- I can put you **by/up** in my spare room for a few days while you look for a flat.
- I can't put **up with/down** his rudeness any longer.
- She broke **down/out** and wept when the police told her about the accident.
- A lot of shops have put **up/by** their prices recently.
- The teacher broke **up/away** the bar of chocolate and shared it out among the children.
- Bill decided to have his dog put **down/up** when it became too ill to eat.
- The match had to be postponed when a fight broke **in/out** among rival fans.
- "Call the police! Someone is breaking **into/down** the house next door!"

9 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

- Carolyn has been a little money each month so she can afford a holiday next year.
 A stopping off C setting aside
 B setting down D showing off
- Lucy her engagement to Will when she learned he had been lying to her.
 A broke off C broke away
 B broke down D broke out

3 If your car on the motorway, you must move it onto the hard shoulder.

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| A breaks down | C breaks up |
| B breaks off | D breaks out |

4 We'll have to if we're going to get through every item on the agenda by lunchtime.

- | | |
|------------|------------|
| A speed up | C break up |
| B put up | D set down |

5 The supermarket chain is some of its less profitable stores throughout the country.

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| A setting down | C putting down |
| B closing down | D slowing down |

6 He realised he'd made some factual mistakes in his lecture, but no one in the audience

- | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| A left them out | C picked up on them |
| B showed them off | D put up with them |

10 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

1 The athlete was banned from participating in any competition for the next two years. (**taking**)
.....

2 We can't do anything about the roadworks outside, so I'm afraid you'll just have to tolerate the noise until they finish. (**put**)
.....

3 Starting from next month, this note will no longer be considered legal tender. (**effect**)
.....

4 Moira's husband is always criticising her in front of others – it's so embarrassing. (**putting**)
.....

5 I spend all my wages every month, although I know I should save some for a rainy day. (**by**)
.....

6 I want to consider all the alternatives before I decide on an appropriate course of action. (**weigh**)
.....

7 The convicts who escaped from prison last night are thought to be on the loose in this area. (**broke**)
.....

8 Len jokingly told his wife he'd won the lottery – and she believed it! (**fell**)
.....

9 The council has decided to construct a new car park in the city centre. (**put**)
.....

10 The racehorse had to be destroyed after breaking its leg during a race. (**down**)
.....

11 Complete each sentence with *at, by, in, on, out of or to*.

- 1 I bought this dress impulse and now I'm not sure I like it.
- 2 I'm rather busy the moment — could you call back later?
- 3 Ball games are forbidden in this park order of the Mayor.
- 4 When Claire met David it was love first sight.
- 5 Harry tried vain to repair the cooker, and in the end he had to call an electrician.
- 6 It was the first time she had ever sung the accompaniment of a full orchestra.

12 Underline the correct alternative in each sentence.

- 1 Mick and Diane were divorced but they parted **at good terms/on good terms** with each other.
- 2 Bill gave the thin, scruffy dog some food and water **out of pity/in pity** for him.
- 3 Driving a car seemed relatively easy **in theory, before I tried it, but I found it to be much harder by practice/in practice**.
- 4 The patient is said to be **into danger/out of danger** after the operation, although he is still very ill.
- 5 The children were all **at favour/in favour** of the new school uniform.
- 6 The trip was a success **with virtue of/by virtue of** Mr Green's organisation.

13 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence with a similar meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 I decided on the spur of the moment that I would go to Italy for my next holiday. (**impulse**)
- 2 Most left-wing parties support the principle of increased government spending. (**favour**)
- 3 Each of us tried without success to unscrew the lid of the jar. (**vain**)
- 4 Tony didn't recognise her immediately he saw her, because she'd changed her hair. (**sight**)
- 5 Mary is the most suitable person for the job, due to her years of experience. (**virtue**)

- 6 Many surgeons perform operations while music is playing. (**accompaniment**)

- 7 Tina is lying down right now because she has a headache. (**moment**)

- 8 The judge gave the young man a light sentence out of compassion for his unstable background. (**pity**)

14 a) Underline the most suitable preposition in each of the expressions.

1	beware for/of sb/sth	6	succumb to/under sth (e.g. fear, temptation)
2	to associate to/with sb	7	resort at/to (doing) sth
3	confine sb/sth on/to sth (e.g. small space)	8	attend on/to sth
4	contribute at/to sth	9	(not) bother in/with sth
5	mingle into/with sth (e.g. a crowd)	10	convert at/to sth (e.g. a different religion)

b) Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 When you're on a diet you mustn't give in to the temptation to eat chocolate. (**succumb**)

- 2 Celebrities complain that they can never circulate among the crowd at large events. (**mingle**)

- 3 Motorists can play a part in reducing pollution levels by using their cars less often. (**contribute**)

- 4 Anna's father kept her in her room all day because she misbehaved. (**confined**)

- 5 Mr Brown has several things to deal with today, so I'm afraid he won't be able to see you. (**attend**)

- 6 I hate having to use threats to control my children, but sometimes it's the only solution. (**resorting**)

- 7 We've all met one other before, so we needn't spend time on formal introductions. (**bother**)

- 8 Motorists should guard against accidents in wet weather conditions. (**beware**)

- 9 I don't like some of the people you spend your time with. (**associate**)

- 10 Maria finally convinced John to change to her way of thinking.
(convert)
-

- 16** Use the word in bold to complete each new sentence with a similar meaning to the original. Use two to five words. Do not change the word in bold.

15 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

- 1 Paula and I had an argument and we are no longer with each other.
A out of danger **C** on good terms
B on impulse **D** out of pity
- 2 Officially, the manager is in charge, but his assistant runs the business.
A at first sight **C** in vain
B in practice **D** at the moment
- 3 No cameras are allowed in here, of the management.
A to the accompaniment **C** in favour
B by virtue **D** by order
- 4 I'm relieved to hear that Paul is now and on the road to recovery.
A out of danger **C** on good terms
B out of pity **D** at first sight
- 5 Although Rita tried to stay awake, she couldn't help but her tiredness.
A convert to **C** resort to
B succumb to **D** attend to
- 6 The doctor was faced with so many injured people that he didn't know who to first.
A confine to **C** bother with
B attend to **D** associate with
- 7 There was a big sign on the gate warning people to the dog.
A bother with **C** beware of
B associate with **D** mingle with
- 8 Jane listened with interest, but she was too shy to the conversation herself.
A contribute to **C** convert to
B confine to **D** resort to
- 9 I'm worried about my friend Judy, because recently she's started to drug addicts.
A beware of **C** bother with
B associate with **D** succumb to
- 10 The situation became so bad that Ned was forced to desperate measures.
A attend to **C** confine to
B contribute to **D** resort to

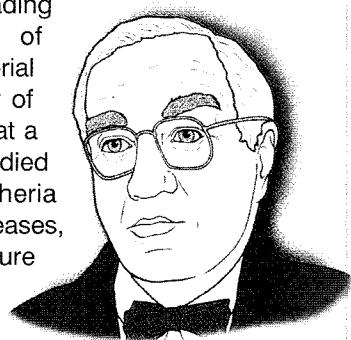


- 1 Betty had to stay in bed for a week on the doctor's orders.
(confined)
 Betty was for a week on the doctor's orders.
- 2 Mark stopped eating meat and made the change to vegetarianism for health reasons. **(converted)**
 Mark stopped vegetarianism for health reasons.
- 3 Anne and Sue have overcome their differences and are now friendly with each other. **(terms)**
 Anne and Sue have overcome their differences and with each other.
- 4 Before one examines them more closely, the proposed changes seem like a good idea. **(sight)**
 changes seem like a good idea.
- 5 Betty searched everywhere for her lost ring, but she couldn't find it. **(vain)**
 Betty searched her lost ring.
- 6 I decided on a whim to call my old school friend in America and ask how she was. **(impulse)**
 I decided to call my old school friend in America and ask how she was.
- 7 Fred surprised us all when he admitted he was an advocate of capital punishment. **(favour)**
 Fred surprised us all when he admitted he was capital punishment.
- 8 No parking is allowed here, according to the official instructions of the local council. **(order)**
 No parking is allowed here, council.

1 Read the text and match the words in bold to the definitions on the right.

Sir Alexander Fleming (1881-1955)

is **1) credited** with leading the way in the use of antibiotics to treat bacterial infections. His discovery of penicillin in 1928 came at a time when many people died of tuberculosis, diphtheria and other infectious diseases, which made such a cure highly **2) sought after**.



After obtaining his medical degree in 1906 at St Mary's Hospital Medical School in London, Fleming began to **3) work on** antibacterial substances which could be used with humans. He was **4) in the middle of** his career when the first World War began, but was fortunate to be able to continue his research while serving in the Royal Army Medical Corps. He made his first major discovery in 1921, when he identified and isolated lysozyme, an enzyme found in human tears and saliva. Its antibiotic activity helps to prevent infections.

It was not until seven years later, however, that Fleming became internationally famous. He was working with the bacterium *Staphylococcus aureus* when he noticed that it was **5) killed off** by a green fungus, *Penicillium notatum*, which had contaminated the culture. Further investigation showed that there was a substance in the fungus which prevented growth of the bacteria, even when the substance was diluted 800 times.

The development of penicillin, which **6) derives** its name **from** the fungus, must also be **7) attributed to** Ernst Chain and Howard Florey. The work of these two men **8) revolved around** isolating the active ingredient in the fungus so that it could safely be administered to humans. They finally achieved this, and in 1945 Chain, Florey and Fleming were jointly awarded the Nobel Prize.

Since this ground-breaking work, scientists have discovered numerous further antibiotics to treat a variety of bacterial diseases. All of these discoveries, however, are **9) grounded** in the work of Fleming, and even today he is **10) looked up to** as a leading figure in the treatment of infectious diseases. Indeed, a museum has now been opened at the site of his old laboratory at St Mary's in Paddington, London.

- a** desire sth, make great efforts to get sth
- b** admire/respect sb
- c** concentrate one's efforts on sth
- d** have sth as its central/only concern
- e** give sb recognition/praise for sth
- f** believe sth to have been created/caused by sb
- g** evolve/develop (sth) from earlier origins
- h** completely destroy sth (*usu. living thing*)
- i** half-way through sth, during the process of
- j** develop on a base/foundation of sth else

2 Fill in each gap with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

attribute to, credit with, in the middle of, revolve around, sought after

- 1 She's obsessed with swimming – her whole life it.
- 2 "Abundance in Red" is often Marc Chagall, but there is some doubt over who really painted it.
- 3 He's very much as an after-dinner speaker because he's so warm and witty.
- 4 Jan van Eyck (1390-1441) has been the introduction of oils to painting.
- 5 This gallery is supposed to open in six weeks, but they still seem to be building it.

3 Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

derive from, grounded in, kill off, look up to, work on

- 1 Blake's work is **based on** classical myth and the Old Testament.
- 2 The unexpected frost has **destroyed** all my flowers this year.
- 3 The word "puerile", meaning childish, **comes from** the Latin word *puer*, which means "boy".
- 4 The portrait is unfinished because Cranach died while he was **painting** it.
- 5 Having **admired** him all my life, I was deeply shocked to discover that he was a fraud.

4 Read the text and match the words in bold to the definitions below.

While I was waiting at the dentist's recently, I began 1) **leafing through** some magazines I found at reception. The articles were pretty run-of-the-mill, 2) **with the exception of** one particular piece in 'Good Eating'. It was a short text which gave a really interesting insight into the intellectual history of vegetarianism.

Anyway, the writer frequently 3) **made reference to** the work of J A Parris, a 19th century social reformer. I wanted to know more about him, so when I got home I 4) **looked him up** in my *History of Politics*. I couldn't find much information on him there, so I looked on the Internet. It was really easy. I just typed in "Parris J A" and the computer 5) **churned out** loads of information about him.

Apparently he was 6) **in sympathy with** the ideas of the Cambridge Movement, a group of social reformers who were 7) **drawn to** Eastern mysticism. As a member of this movement he tried to 8) **bring about** various changes in British society, to fit in with its Utopian ideals. The movement had several influential followers and – initially, at least – the converts 9) **poured in**. With the onset of the First World War however, their philosophies were 10) **out of keeping with** the realities of the time, and the Cambridge movement fell into decline.

It's amazing what you can learn at the dentist's!

a not appropriate/very different to sth

b look at each page (e.g. of magazine) rapidly

c cause sth to happen

d arrive quickly and in large numbers

e having the same views/beliefs as sb/sth else

f produce a large quantity of sth quickly

g mention sth (usu. without explaining fully)

h search for information about sth

i be strongly attracted to sth

j apart from, except for

5 Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

churn out, look up, make reference to, out of keeping with, pour in

- 1 Certain points in her speech were **very different to** her previous views.

2 Sartre **mentions** Marx's work throughout the book.

.....

3 Where is the dictionary? I have a list of words I need to **find the meaning of**.

.....

4 Contributions **arrived in great quantities** when the charity concert was broadcast on TV.

.....

5 Andrew Lloyd Webber seems able to **produce** hit musicals **very rapidly** one after the other.

.....

6 Fill in each gap with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

bring about, draw to, in sympathy with, leaf through, with the exception of

1 I felt Mrs Martin as soon as I met her, because she was so friendly.

2 For seven years, a brief period in 1991, Beardsley lived alone.

3 He drank far too much, and this his ultimate downfall.

4 I am the group's political aims, but I condemn their violent methods.

5 When I first saw her, she was standing on a railway platform a magazine.

7 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

1 During his speech, the Chancellor did not mention the matter of student fees at all. **(reference)**

.....

2 Mandela and Gandhi are among the few leaders the world can truly admire and respect. **(look)**

.....

3 They are all on the mainland, apart from Honolulu, which is on the island of Oahu. **(exception)**

.....

4 He went to the opera in casual sports clothes which were not appropriate to the occasion. **(keeping)**

.....

5 Esperanto is an artificial language, made up mainly of words with Spanish and Latin roots. **(derived)**

.....

6 Technological advances have caused enormous changes in our daily lives. **(brought)**

.....

7 Dinosaurs were probably eradicated by a meteor crashing into Earth. **(off)**

8 Study the tables, then underline the correct prepositions in the sentences below.

bring * about cause sth to happen

bring * back 1 recall sb/sth;

2 cause sth to exist again

make sb fully aware of sth

bring in * earn/produce money/profit

bring * on * cause sb/sth (usu. unpleasant)

bring * out produce/release sth (e.g. new book)

bring * up 1 raise a child;

2 introduce a subject for discussion

bring * within * cause sth to fall within limits

look after * be responsible for sb/sth

look ahead consider the future (= look towards)

look back think about the past

look beyond * consider long-term results rather than the immediate situation/problems

look down on have a poor opinion of sb/sth

look for * hope to get sth

look forward to expect to enjoy sth

look on watch sth, without doing anything

look * up search for information about sth

look up to admire/respect sb/sth

1 The smell of mimosa flowers always brings **back/on** wonderful memories of holidays in France.

2 I look **for/after** honesty in my employees.

3 The concert brought **in/about** £900 for charity.

4 I hate the sort of person who looks **for/down on** anyone who earns less than they do.

5 Bringing **about/back** the death penalty would undo the progress we have made since it was abolished.

6 The robbers escaped from the bank, while a large crowd simply looked **on/ahead**.

7 She's just brought **about/out** another new book – that's her third publication this year.

8 You have to look **ahead/beyond** short-term losses and see the potential long-term gains.

9 I shall bring **up/on** the matter of finances at next month's meeting.

10 There's no point looking **ahead/back** – you can never relive the past.

9 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

1 I'd been really looking the party, but Marcus ruined it for me with his rudeness.

A for

C ahead

B forward to

D beyond

2 If you don't bring your expenditure the limits of the budget, your business will fail.

A in

C into

B back

D within

3 Before choosing which course to study, look to see what career potential each one offers.

A forward to

C ahead

B for

D up

4 The documentary brought viewers the real tragedy of the situation in Africa.

A home to

C on

B about

D back

5 Who's looking your finances?

A ahead

C on

B after

D beyond

6 You've brought that trouble yourself – you shouldn't have argued with the boss.

A in

C on

B up

D within

10 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

1 It has been said that Delacroix's paintings are mainly concerned with the expression of light. (**around**)
.....

2 Marion says her career success is due to solid, hard work – and a little luck! (**attributes**)
.....

3 I didn't know you'd finished your thesis – I thought you were still doing the graphics. (**working**)
.....

4 When we advertised in the local paper, the orders arrived really quickly. (**poured**)
.....

5 TV networks produce more and more sitcoms with less and less entertainment value. (**churn**)
.....

6 If you want to know more about the subject, find information about it in an encyclopedia. (**look**)
.....

7 I didn't find out who the murderer was – there was a power cut half-way through the film! (**middle**)
.....

8 Generally, I agree with the principles of the feminist movement. (**sympathy**)
.....

9 I feel that, to be successful, a marriage must be based on mutual respect. (**grounded**)
.....

10 She was attracted by the theatre because it satisfied her creative needs. (**drawn**)
.....

11 Match the phrases in italics (1-6) to the prepositional phrases (a-f).

- 1 The photograph isn't *clear and sharp*.
- 2 Karen looked as if she was *about to start* crying.
- 3 Terry has succeeded *by means of* hard work.
- 4 All entries must be made *in the way required* by the rules.
- 5 She looks much better *in person* than on TV.
- 6 All the trains were running *on time*.

- a in accordance with
- b in the flesh
- c on schedule
- d in focus
- e on the point of
- f by dint of

12 a) Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition from the list.

at, by, for, in, under

- | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1 have sth control | 4 addition to |
| 2 do sth the sake of | 5 be peace with |
| 3 related marriage | 6 the sight of |

b) Complete each sentence with a suitable prepositional phrase from a).

- 1 I always faint blood.
- 2 She and I are related – her husband is my cousin.
- 3 The firemen assured us that the fire was now
- 4 After years of conflict, the country is finally its neighbours to the north.
- 5 Some companies are prepared to go to any lengths making a profit.
- 6 The teacher assigned reading homework written exercises.

13 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Despite many complications, work on the motorway was completed as planned. (**schedule**)
- 2 She was fined £100 as well as being sentenced to fifty hours of community service. (**addition**)
- 3 I envy Sarah. She always seems content with the world. (**peace**)

- 4 Alan, who is adopted, has never actually met his biological parents in person. (**flesh**)

- 5 The policemen were highly effective in keeping the angry protesters in check. (**control**)

- 6 Let's not have an argument just because of a few pounds. (**sake**)

- 7 Jill screamed when she saw the mouse. (**sight**)

14 a) Underline the most suitable preposition in each of the expressions.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 strive for/into sth | 6 correspond at/with sb |
| 2 exclude sb/sth from/
out of sth (e.g. a club) | 7 threaten sb to/with
sth (e.g. punishment) |
| 3 aware for/of sb/sth | 8 cope on/with sb/sth |
| 4 notify sb at/of sth | (e.g. a problem) |
| 5 to benefit from/of sth | 9 hope at/for sth
(e.g. an opportunity) |
| | 10 prepare for/to sth |

b) Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Alice was so involved in her work that she wasn't conscious of how late it was. (**aware**)

- 2 The teacher warned Sally she would get detention if her behaviour didn't improve. (**threatened**)

- 3 We will inform customers immediately of any changes in this schedule. (**notify**)

- 4 My best friend moved to China, but we still communicate with each other regularly. (**correspond**)

- 5 The best athletes are the ones who continually try to achieve excellence. (**strive**)

- 6 It is clear that both groups have gained something from the peace talks. (**benefitted**)

- 7 I must admit that I had been expecting better results than these. (**hoping**)

- 8 The other boys would always leave Jimmy out of their games during break. (**exclude**)

- 9 His ability to handle a heavy workload earned him rapid promotion. (cope)
-
- 10 Abby spent all week getting ready for her French exam. (preparing)
-
- 15 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.**
- 1 Jessica was going home when the boss asked her to type an urgent letter.
A on the point of **C** for the sake of
B on schedule **D** at the sight of
- 2 After such a disappointing performance, third place is the best they can realistically
A benefit from **C** hope for
B exclude from **D** cope with
- 3 You should use a better lens if you want your pictures to be
A under control **C** in the flesh
B in focus **D** on schedule
- 4 The leaders of both countries announced their intention to peace.
A cope with **C** correspond with
B notify of **D** strive for
- 5 A spokesman insisted that the actions of the police had been entirely the law.
A in addition to **C** on schedule
B on the point of **D** in accordance with
- 6 Sonya was very happy when she met her favourite rock star
A in the flesh **C** under control
B in focus **D** on schedule
- 7 I wasn't the man standing behind me until he spoke and made me jump.
A aware of **C** at peace with
B excluded from **D** at the sight of
- 8 The picnic was a disappointment because we weren't such awful weather.
A at peace with **C** on the point of
B prepared for **D** at the sight of
- 9 Please don't bother me now – I can't any more interruptions.
A cope with **C** threaten with
B correspond with **D** strive for
- 10 You should include a covering letter your CV when you send an application.
A on the point of **C** at peace with
B in addition to **D** at the sight of

16 Use the word in bold to complete each new sentence with a similar meaning to the original. Use two to five words. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 In the interests of their children, the couple decided that they would not get divorced. (sake) children, the couple decided that they would not get divorced.
- 2 Justin is so heartless – he's always trying to gain something from others' misfortunes. (benefit) Justin is so heartless – he's others' misfortunes.
- 3 Have you told the Post Office about your change of address? (notified) Have you your change of address?
- 4 Although she struggled at first, Brenda is now about to become a major star. (point) Although she struggled at first, Brenda is now a major star.
- 5 The teacher asked the children not to leave Adam out of any of their activities. (exclude) The teacher asked the children any of their activities.
- 6 Doctors have announced that the spread of the virus is now contained. (control) Doctors have announced that the spread of the
- 7 Karen has built an extremely successful career as a result of hard work. (dint) Karen has built an extremely successful career
- 8 They continue to write letters to each other after all these years. (correspond) They continue each other after all these years.



- 1** Read the text and match the words in bold to the definitions on the right.
Where might you see this type of writing?



Manchester United's aim from the start of the season has been to maintain their position at the top of the Premiership. As the competition **1) hots up**, though, teams like Liverpool and Chelsea have **2) put together** a run of results good enough to threaten Manchester's position.

Last night's match between United and Everton did much to dispel any lack of confidence Manchester may have felt creeping up on them. Starting badly, Everton **3) fell behind** after just eight minutes due to a beautiful goal from Andy Cole. They recovered quickly, though, and **4) hit back** in the twentieth minute when a fine cross from Cadamarteri enabled Ferguson to score the equaliser.

United maintained their control of the game in the second half, keeping Everton's forwards **5) hemmed in** for long stretches at a time. Then, in the 62nd minute, United strikers Blomqvist and Beckenham set up a great move that allowed Cole to score off the post, and six minutes later a deflated Everton **6) gave away** a goal following an unlucky deflection.

Everton's manager, Walter Smith, **7) put** the defeat **down to** player unrest and managerial upheaval.

United's brilliant win means that they **8) go back to** being number one in the table, making it easier for them to **9) psych** themselves **up** for next week's game against Chelsea. They are the perfect example of how to get up and stay up in the Premiership, and it looks certain that they will still **10) rank among** the top three teams next season.

- a** enclose sb/sth tightly, not allow to move freely
- b** return to a place/position where one was before
- c** become more exciting/intense
- d** have a position within/as one of a group
- e** retaliate, counterattack
- f** assemble/form a group/collection of sth
- g** make less progress than sb/sth else
- h** prepare sb/oneself mentally for sth difficult
- i** believe/claim sth to be the cause of sth
- j** accidentally allow one's opponent to gain an advantage (e.g. points/etc)

- 2** Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

give away, go back to, hot up, put together, rank among

- 1 The manager has **formed** a team which may be good enough to win the championship.
- 2 She **is included in the group of** the world's ten best tennis players.
- 3 After some disappointing recent defeats, he has **returned to** playing as well as ever.
- 4 Sanderson **carelessly lost** several points because of a lack of concentration.
- 5 The competition between the two contenders for the title is really **beginning to get exciting**.

- 3** Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition from the list.

back, behind, down, in, up

- 1 Darren's fallen so far in his schoolwork, I'll have to speak to his parents.
- 2 Joanna's really beginning to psych herself for University — she's already bought all her coursebooks.
- 3 The tennis player needed to hit after losing the first set — which he did, by serving an ace.
- 4 The runner was hemmed by the others and was unable to break away.
- 5 The gymnast put his poor performance to an old knee injury.

4 Read the text and match the words in bold to the definitions below.

Brenda Coltrane, the Scottish long-distance runner, 1) **put out** a statement today to quell rumours that she is unfit. She says that not only is she fit, but she feels on form to win next month's Edinburgh marathon. Here's Vicki Aziz with the details ...

"Rumours began to circulate following Coltrane's second disappointing performance so far this season. She failed to 2) **live up to** expectations by performing poorly in the half marathon in Athens, and stories of muscle strain started after her surprising defeat in her last race in Milan.

"Coltrane has denied any injury and admits that she let herself be 3) **psyched out** by the tactics of her main rival, Miriam Burante from Argentina. Coltrane says she lost concentration and found herself 4) **boxed in** by the other runners, which Burante used to full advantage by 5) **picking up speed** and 6) **shooting past** the group to establish a lead that eventually won her the race. Coltrane came in fourth, behind Rosa Mercier of Spain and Sally Jones from Wales.

"In Edinburgh, Coltrane will again be 7) **pitted against** Burante and Jones, but not Mercier, who has 8) **pulled out** due to a knee injury. Coltrane has the ability to beat Burante if she can regain her previous form. She says she will 9) **build on** her recent experience to win the marathon. Let's hope she can 10) **pull it off**."

- a surround sb/sth on all sides, preventing movement
- b increase/gain sth (usu. speed/momentum) steadily
- c be as good as expected/reputed (usu. negative)
- d issue/publish/release sth (e.g. statement)
- e move past sb/sth at high speed
- f place sb/sth in direct competition with sb/sth else
- g manage to achieve sth very difficult
- h cause sb (usu. opponent) to lose confidence
- i use initial success/progress to achieve sth further
- j suddenly withdraw from sth (e.g. competition)

5 Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

box in, pit against, pull off, pull out of, put out

- 1 The company has **released** a publicity statement announcing the launch of its new range of products.

2 When I got to my car I found it was **surrounded** by other cars which were double-parked.

3 It was unfortunate that the two team-mates ended up in **competition with** one another in the final.

4 The ice-skater was forced to **withdraw from** the championships when she suffered an injury.

5 The salesman **managed to achieve** the biggest deal he'd made all year.

6 Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition from the list.

on, out, past, up

- 1 Boxers often try to psych their opponents before a match.
- 2 Motorists should use the slip roads to pick speed before joining the motorway.
- 3 The new Goldberg film was really disappointing. It didn't live to my expectations at all.
- 4 The football shot the goalkeeper and went into the back of the net.
- 5 In his new role as Marketing Manager, Howard will be able to build his previous experience as a salesman.

7 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 The war of words between the two candidates has intensified as the election draws near. (**hotted**)
- 2 Many nations have decided to withdraw from the arms race in the interests of world peace. (**pull**)
- 3 Construction work on the city's Olympic stadium has not kept up to schedule. (**behind**)
- 4 After a lengthy investigation, the disaster was finally thought to have been caused by a faulty electrical circuit. (**down**)
- 5 The politician issued a statement denying any involvement in the scandal. (**put**)
- 6 Although she's been learning French for some time, she still can't form a proper sentence. (**together**)

8 Study the tables, then underline the correct preposition in the sentences below.

give * away	1 accidentally give sb an advantage; 2 give sth free of charge; 3 reveal a secret (usu. accidentally)
give in (to)	submit (to sb/sth) after trying not to deliver sth (usu. to authorities)
give off	emit sth (e.g. smell)
give out	(e.g. power) come to an end, stop/fail
give * out	distribute/supply sth
give up	stop an unsuccessful attempt to do sth
give * up	1 stop doing/having sth (e.g. smoking); 2 allow someone else to have sth 3 (reflexive) surrender (e.g. to police)

pull away	move away from sb/sth
pull in	(bus/train) arrive
pull off	(vehicle) leave the road
pull * off	manage to achieve sth difficult
pull out	move away from the side of the road
pull out (of)	withdraw from sth (e.g. competition)
pull through	survive danger/illness/etc and recover
pull up	(usu. vehicle) come to a stop
pull over	stop a vehicle at the side of the road

- 1 The hijackers gave themselves **in/up** when the SAS stormed the plane.
- 2 I don't usually buy this magazine, but they're giving **away/off** a free gift with this month's issue.
- 3 I reached the bus stop just as the bus was pulling **away/off**.
- 4 The company is facing grave financial difficulties, but is expected to pull **through/over** eventually.
- 5 Mr Ramshaw's patience finally gave **in/out** and he lost his temper with the noisy class.
- 6 I gave **up/in** learning to drive, after failing my test for the fifth time.
- 7 Terry had to brake sharply when a car pulled **out/off** in front of him.
- 8 As soon as the train pulled **in/over**, the passengers on the platform jostled to get on.
- 9 The heater doesn't seem to be giving **out/away** much warmth – I'm freezing.
- 10 I think we might be driving in the wrong direction. We'd better pull **over/away** and check the map.

9 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

- 1 An eye witness said he saw a car and three men get out wearing ski masks.
A pull up C pull out
B pull away D pull off

- 2 The Prime Minister at allegations that he hadn't handled the crisis effectively.
A fell behind C went back to
B hit back D put out
- 3 Jack the Ripper must the most notorious criminals of all time.
A live up to C fall behind
B shoot past D rank among
- 4 Her success can be a combination of luck, intelligence and sheer hard work.
A ranked among C put down to
B put together D lived up to
- 5 I heard a siren approaching, and moments later an ambulance with its light flashing.
A pulled through C gave up
B boxed in D shot past
- 6 The company intends to its success by expanding into new markets.
A hot up C give away
B build on D pick up

10 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 I wanted to see that film, but there's no point now – you've just revealed the ending! **(away)**
.....
- 2 The motorcyclist's injuries were so bad that no one thought he'd survive. **(through)**
.....
- 3 The manager has finally submitted to the workers' demands and agreed to a pay rise. **(given)**
.....
- 4 This house used to have a good view, but now it is closely surrounded by tall buildings. **(hemmed)**
.....
- 5 I accidentally erased a report I was writing, so I had to return to the beginning and start again. **(back)**
.....
- 6 Freud attributed many psychological problems to traumatic experiences in childhood. **(put)**
.....
- 7 These flowers emit a powerful scent. **(off)**
.....
- 8 The aeroplane rapidly gathered speed as it roared down the runway. **(picked)**
.....
- 9 The dentist told Tom to stop eating sweets. **(up)**
.....
- 10 The Mona Lisa is one of the most famous portraits ever painted. **(ranks)**
.....

11 Complete each sentence with a suitable preposition from the list.

at, by, in, on, out of, under

- 1 The first item the agenda for today's meeting is the issue of equal pay.
- 2 She didn't miss him at all — it was a typical case of ' sight, out of mind'.
- 3 I'm not going to say anything about Helen's plans, because she told me confidence.
- 4 In the future we may be able to travel the speed of light.
- 5 Frank is very shy nature.
- 6 Vincent was arrested for driving the influence of alcohol.

12 Underline the correct alternative in each sentence.

- 1 Her name is Elizabeth, but her friends call her Liz **in short/for short**.
- 2 There hasn't been a definite crisis, but the financial situation is growing worse **by degrees/in degrees**.
- 3 At the rate you're going, you'll have finished that book **at no time/in no time**.
- 4 If you go there you do so **by your own risk/at your own risk**.
- 5 Michael has been **on pain/in pain** for months from his injury.
- 6 The latest book by Jackie Collins is **on sale/at sale** now.

13 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Kevin's in hospital at the moment, but the doctors say he'll be up and about very soon. (**time**)
- 2 I told Rachel something as a secret — and she immediately told all her friends! (**confidence**)
- 3 Guests who leave valuables in their hotel rooms do so as their own responsibility. (**risk**)
- 4 The accused claimed he had committed the crime because he was affected by alcohol. (**influence**)
- 5 Let's start the meeting, as there are several items on the list of matters to be discussed. (**agenda**)

- 6 She stood waving goodbye to them until they were no longer visible. (**sight**)

- 7 Life in the disaster area is returning to normal, but only little by little. (**degrees**)

- 8 My aunt Margaret is always known as Maggie as an abbreviation of her full name. (**short**)

14 a) Underline the most suitable preposition in each of the expressions.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 negotiate over/with sb | 6 abide by/on sth (e.g. a decision, rules) |
| 2 to despair for/of doing sth | 7 adjust into/to sth |
| 3 to deal about/with sb/sth (e.g. a problem) | 8 glisten in/with sth (e.g. sweat) |
| 4 collide in/with sb/sth | 9 to amount over/to sth |
| 5 to act on/onto sth (e.g. advice) | 10 admit sb in/to sth (e.g. a club) |

b) Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Anyone taking part in a sport must agree to follow the rules of the game. (**abide**)

- 2 Children who change schools may find it difficult to get used to a new learning environment. (**adjust**)

- 3 Emma had been exercising for hours and her body shone with sweat. (**glistened**)

- 4 Keeping silent about a crime is the same as lying by omission. (**amounts**)

- 5 I've given you my opinion — now you must decide whether to follow my advice or not. (**act**)

- 6 All visitors must report to Security before being allowed to enter the premises. (**admitted**)

- 7 The two trains crashed into one another because of an electrical fault with the signals. (**collided**)

- 8 Laura went to see a hypnotist to help her overcome her fear of heights. (**deal**)

- 9 After years alone on the island, the castaway lost hope of ever being rescued. (**despaired**)

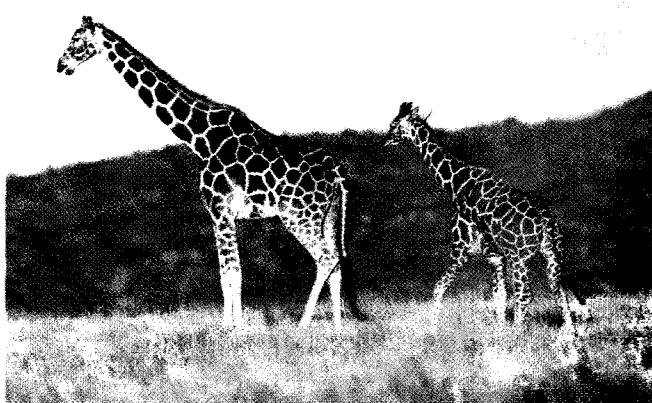
- 10 Neither side in the conflict is willing to discuss a compromise with the other in order to reach some kind of settlement.
- (negotiate)

- 16** Use the word in bold to complete each new sentence with a similar meaning to the original. Use two to five words. Do not change the word in bold.

15 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

- 1 The fall from her horse left Ann writhing on the ground.
 A in no time C in confidence
 B in pain D on sale
- 2 Pam is a very placid person , but she has a fiery temper when pushed too far.
 A for short C by nature
 B by degrees D in no time
- 3 I find bodybuilders disgusting, with their muscles bulging and their skin oil.
 A colliding with C dealing with
 B comparing with D glistening with
- 4 Peter's savings grew so slowly that he ever being able to buy a new car.
 A acted on C dealt with
 B despaired of D collided with
- 5 After her death there were dozens of books about Princess Diana in bookshops.
 A on sale C in no time
 B on the agenda D out of sight
- 6 The boat cruised along eight or nine knots.
 A by degrees C out of sight
 B under the influence of D at a speed of
- 7 Although tradition paints Robin Hood as a hero for his refusal to the law, the truth is that he was a common criminal.
 A amount to C adjust to
 B deal with D abide by
- 8 The British Broadcasting Corporation is called the BBC
 A by degrees C for short
 B by nature D on the agenda
- 9 After her divorce, it took Nancy a while to being single.
 A compare with C collide with
 B adjust to D amount to
- 10 I know it's a boring chore, but if we start now we'll have the house clean
 A in no time C in pain
 B by nature D in confidence

- 1 Concorde is famous for its ability to travel as fast as sound.
- (speed)
- Concorde is famous for its ability to travel sound.
- 2 Christmas cards are often available to buy as early as October.
- (sale)
- Christmas cards are often October.
- 3 With travel, accommodation and so on, the cost of the trip reached a total of £2,000.
- (amounted)
- With travel, accommodation and so on, the cost of £2,000.
- 4 The driver lost control of his vehicle on the icy road and smashed into an oncoming car.
- (collided)
- The driver lost control of his vehicle on the icy road and
- 5 The Personnel Manager said she would attend to my application as soon as possible.
- (deal)
- The Personnel Manager said she would as soon as possible.
- 6 The union leaders bargained with management for a pay increase and better conditions.
- (negotiated)
- The union leaders a pay increase and better conditions.
- 7 Affected by the ideas of the Cubist movement, his painting soon began to display an increasingly abstract style.
- (influence)
- ideas of the Cubist movement, his painting soon began to display an increasingly abstract style.
- 8 Although not aggressive in character, giraffes will vigorously fight off their attackers.
- (nature)
- Although not vigorously fight off their attackers.



Unit 12

- 1 Read the text and match the words in bold to the definitions on the right.



My son Tom applied for dozens of jobs before he was finally **1) taken on** at Brown's Home Furnishings. He's only seventeen, and his father and I thought he should stay at school — but he was never really suited to studying and he didn't enjoy it there. Anyway, he's an intelligent lad and very likeable, and they **2) took to** him straight away. In fact, they offered him a place on their training scheme right after his interview.

We think he was very lucky to get work, with all the unemployment round here and the number of people who've been **3) laid off** because of the weak economy. Mr Brown, his boss, has said that if Tom works hard and does a good job, he'll give him a permanent job at the end of the year. He's even **4) putting up** the money for Tom to do an evening class in computing once a week. It means he misses the last bus home, but luckily my sister Mary lives nearby, so she **5) puts him up** on Wednesdays.

At the moment Tom's **6) dealing with** customer queries. I certainly wouldn't like to face all those phone calls, but Tom seems to be **7) getting on** really well with it. The responsibility seems to suit him. He also likes being on flexi-time, because he was never any good at **8) getting up** in the mornings. He has to **9) clock in** and **out** every day, but at least he can choose what hours he works — within reason, of course!

Tom's much happier now than he was at school — he really seems to be **10) benefitting from** the experience. Even Mr Brown has said he's making the most of his opportunities. I'm so proud of him!



- a** cease to employ sb, due to a lack of work
- b** provide/supply sth (usu. money)
- c** get out of bed
- d** gain an advantage/profit/etc from sth
- e** attend to/handle sth
- f** immediately like sb/sth
- g** accept sb as an employee
- h** give sb temporary accommodation
- i** make progress
- j** put a card into a machine to show the time one arrives for work/leaves work

- 2 Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

get on, lay off, put me up, take on, take to

- 1 My father was **made redundant** at the end of last year.
.....
- 2 Whenever I'm in Brussels on business, my cousin Kay **lets me stay at her house**.
.....
- 3 If you're looking for a job, I think they're **employing** new staff at the supermarket.
.....
- 4 She **liked** her new colleagues as soon as she met them.
.....
- 5 John's **progressing** really well in his new job — in fact, he's just been promoted.
.....

- 3 Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition from the list.

from, in, up, with

- 1 I'd better get at 7 o'clock tomorrow, since the conference begins at 8.30.
- 2 The new school hall cost £1 million to build, but the school's Board of Governors put some of the money.
- 3 I've got lots of work of my own, so I can't deal your problems as well.
- 4 All the workers have to clock when they arrive in the morning to start their shift.
- 5 This company would benefit complete reorganisation.

4 Read the letter and match the words in bold to the definitions below.

Dear Mike,

I thought of you this morning when I came into work, because things have changed so much since you were here. Hazel Watson has 1) **taken over** as boss, and the whole office has been 2) **shaken up**. I'm second-in-command now, so work 3) **takes up** a lot more of my time. I still have to 4) **draw up** plans for every department, of course, but I also have to 5) **sit in on** endless management meetings as an adviser. These meetings sometimes go on for hours, because we have to 6) **go through** all the other departments' plans one by one!

Anyway, I like Hazel. I mean, it's a shame old Dave Jarvis was 7) **kicked out** — or, as the official story has it, "decided to 8) **step down**" — but I think he was just too old for the job. I'll miss Dave, of course, but at least I won't have to 9) **put up with** that disgusting pipe smoke in the office any more. Hazel doesn't smoke, and she doesn't 10) **go on** and on about how things used to be in her day, either.

Anyway, I've got to go now. If you're passing the office, do drop in and see us!

All the best,

Tina

- a** attend sth (e.g. meeting) as an observer
- b** read/check sth carefully
- c** be in charge/responsible when sb else stops
- d** force sb to leave a job/club/etc
- e** accept/endure sth unwillingly
- f** voluntarily retire/resign from a job/position
- g** radically reorganise sth
- h** talk about sth repeatedly
- i** use/occupy sth (time/space/attention)
- j** prepare/design/write sth (suggestion/plan)

5 Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

draw up, go through, go on, kick out, step down

- 1 Please make sure you **read** these papers carefully before you do anything.
- 2 He **retired** as Chief Executive after 45 years with the company.

- 3 The management **forced** him to **leave** after his mis-handling of the banking scandal.
- 4 We've been **making** plans for next month's big meeting.
- 5 Will you **please stop** **complaining** about the weather all the time?

6 Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition from the list.

in, over, up

- 1 The new boss has made a lot of changes since he took three weeks ago.
- 2 I can't put with her arrogance any longer.
- 3 Installing the new computer program was more time-consuming than we expected. It took most of Monday morning.
- 4 We'd like you to sit on a couple of meetings straight away, to see how things are done here at Milton Incorporated.
- 5 The new boss has really shaken things since he arrived — virtually everything has been changed.

7 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 The Chancellor is making plans for the new budget right now. **(up)**
- 2 He was forced to leave the club for being rude to the other members. **(out)**
- 3 Lots of new staff have been employed at the garden centre recently. **(taken)**
- 4 Several factory workers were made redundant as a result of a drop in sales. **(laid)**
- 5 When Mr Ross finally retired, Susan became the managing director. **(down)**
- 6 The new management has completely reorganised things. **(shaken)**
- 7 Jenny liked playing the piano from her very first lesson. **(took)**

8 Study the tables, then underline the correct prepositions in the sentences below.

take * on	1 employ sb; 2 accept work/duty/responsibility; 3 accept sb as an opponent
take off	(aeroplane/bird) leave the ground
take * off	1 remove sth (e.g. clothing); 2 (time/a day/etc) get permission not to work
take over	accept duty/responsibility from sb
take * over	win control of sth
take to *	1 like sb/sth one has just met/started; 2 begin doing sth as a habit

run down	(e.g. battery) lose power
run * down	criticise/belittle sb/sth
run into *	1 meet sb by chance (= run across); 2 meet with (unexpected) difficulty; 3 (cost/etc) reach a (usu. high) total of
run low	be in short supply (= run short)
run out	1 (e.g. annual licence) no longer be valid; 2 cease to be available/in supply
run out of *	no longer have a supply of sth necessary

- 1 The country has been taken **on/over** by force.
- 2 He's always running me **low/down**.
- 3 I'll take that job **on/off**, but only as a favour to you.
- 4 It was a surprise to run **into/down** Bob in the street today, because I haven't seen him for ages.
- 5 Mary's a strong tennis player – you shouldn't take her **on/over** if you want to win.
- 6 My monthly train ticket runs **down/out** tomorrow, so I'd better renew it today.
- 7 I kept being late for work, so I've taken **to/on** getting up earlier recently.
- 8 Time's running **down/out** – the wedding's next week and they still haven't finished my bridal gown.
- 9 The arrival of Flight 421 will be delayed – the plane took **off/over** half an hour late.
- 10 I'm afraid I've run **down/out of** sugar. Could I borrow some from you?

9 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

- 1 The night shift finishes at eight o'clock, just as the day workers clock
A into C out
B in D off
- 2 The battery in the clock must be running – it's lost two hours since yesterday.
A over C into
B down D off

- 3 Why don't you take your coat ? It's very hot in here.
A on C over
B to D off
- 4 Reserves of food in the area are running and there is a very real threat of famine.
A down C into
B out of D low
- 5 Please could I take Friday ? I'd like to go to Scotland for a long weekend.
A on C over
B to D off
- 6 I must insist that you start repaying your debt to the bank – it has now run four figures.
A into C out
B down D low

10 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 The voyage was going well until the ship suddenly encountered bad weather. (ran)
.....
- 2 How do you suggest I should handle bad behaviour in the classroom? (with)
.....
- 3 That dressing table occupies too much space – it'll have to go. (takes)
.....
- 4 We would like to remind you that your subscription to our magazine expires in February. (runs)
.....
- 5 Jane let me stay last night as the party didn't finish until 4 a.m. (put)
.....
- 6 Sarah has certainly gained from spending a year in Paris. She speaks French fluently now. (benefitted)
.....
- 7 We must check all these documents very carefully before we reach any conclusions. (go)
.....
- 8 An inspector will be here on Friday to observe the new teacher's lessons. (sit)
.....
- 9 I've never heard anybody complain so much about such trivial things! (go)
.....
- 10 The weather should improve before we go on our camping trip, but if it doesn't we'll just have to endure the rain. (put)
.....

11 Match the phrases in **italics** (1-6) to the prepositional phrases (a-f).

- 1 Wide ties are *very popular* this year.
- 2 She was *not informed about* what was happening.
- 3 The two reports were *contradictory* to each other.
- 4 We should work *for the good* of the community.
- 5 Her outburst was a *reaction* to the court's injustice.
- 6 Mike helps the poor *because he's kind*.

- a at variance with
- b out of kindness
- c in great demand
- d in response to
- e in the dark (about)
- f for the benefit of

12 a) Fill in each gap with *at, by, on, under or with*.

- | | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1 sb is duty | 4 all accounts |
| 2 sth is discussion | 5 lost sea |
| 3 released bail | 6 the compliments of |

b) Complete each sentence with a suitable prepositional phrase from a).

- 1 The new proposals have been for a month, but no decision has been reached.
- 2 The accused was released , but is due back in court on Monday.
- 3 The cargo was when the ship sank in a storm.
- 4 , she is an excellent student.
- 5 The hotel offers its guests a basket of fruit the management.
- 6 I work the evening shift. I am at 7 p.m.

13 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 His paintings are quite expensive and very much sought after. (**demand**)
- 2 No matter how many times the figures are checked they are still at odds with each other. (**variance**)
- 3 Is Dr Green working today? (**duty**)
- 4 The new policy regarding salary increases is still being discussed. (**discussion**)

5 He knew that a meeting was to be held, but he was completely unaware of the details. (**dark**)

6 The phone company lowered its rates in reaction to customer complaints. (**response**)

7 He repeated the question for those who didn't hear him. (**benefit**)

8 Paris is a beautiful place in the springtime, everyone says. (**accounts**)

14 a) Underline the most suitable preposition in each of the expressions.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 prevail over/to sth | 6 derive from/under sth |
| 2 to limit sb/sth on/to sth | 7 enlist in/into sth (e.g. army, organistion) |
| 3 back out from/of sth (e.g. an agreement) | 8 entitle sb for/to sth |
| 4 provide sth for/to sb | 9 coax sb into/onto doing sth |
| 5 dwell into/on sth (e.g. a past event) | 10 consult sb about/in sth |

b) Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

1 Thousands of men rushed to join the army when war was declared. (**enlisted**)

2 History has repeatedly shown us that good does not always overcome evil. (**prevail**)

3 It's useless to think repeatedly about the past – you should look to the future instead. (**dwell**)

4 She gently persuaded the frightened boy to tell her what he was afraid of. (**coaxed**)

5 Many English words originate from Greek and Latin words. (**derive**)

6 I've been spending far too much recently. I'll have to restrict myself to a budget of £100 a week. (**limit**)

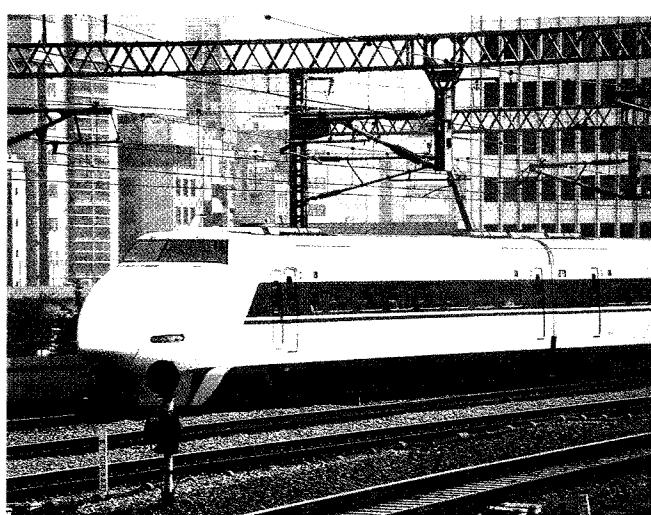
7 George was furious when the investors cancelled the deal. (**backed**)

8 This card qualifies you for a thirty per cent discount on all of our special offers. (**entitles**)

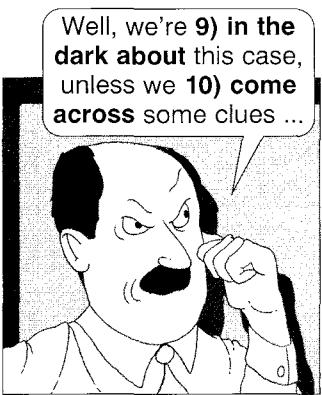
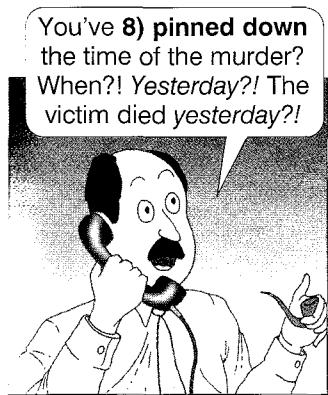
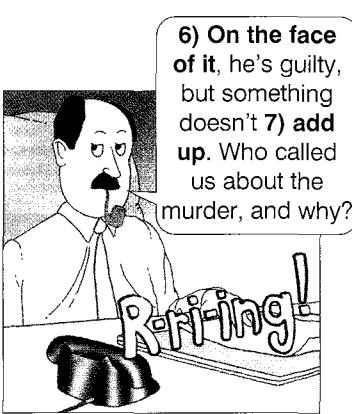
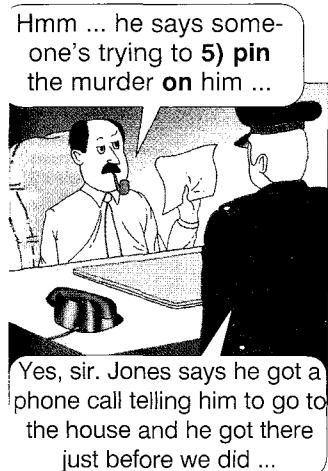
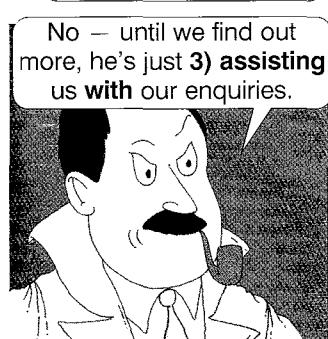
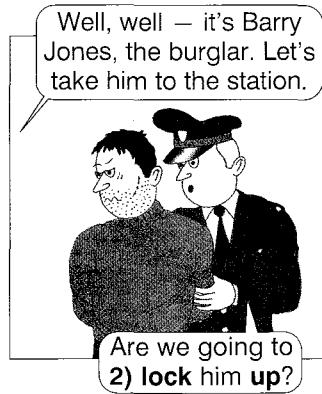
- 9 You should talk to your doctor concerning the headaches you keep getting. **(consult)**
.....
- 10 Can you supply accommodation to a party of twelve? **(provide)**
.....
- 15 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.**
- 1 He was released pending trial next week on a charge of manslaughter.
A on duty **C** in response to
B at sea **D** on bail
- 2 Fiona wasn't under any obligation to help — she acted purely
A in the dark **C** under discussion
B out of kindness **D** on duty
- 3 The refugees were stranded until the coast guard came to their rescue.
A at sea **C** in great demand
B out of kindness **D** in the dark
- 4 Derek's elder sister is, , a very beautiful woman.
A under discussion **C** by all accounts
B out of kindness **D** on bail
- 5 We must reach a calm, rational decision instead of letting hysteria common sense.
A prevail over **C** derive from
B enlist in **D** dwell on
- 6 I am afraid your travel voucher does not you complimentary meals.
A consult ... about **C** limit ... to
B provide ... for **D** entitle ... to
- 7 Don't your failures. Try to see them as learning experiences.
A dwell on **C** coax into
B limit to **D** enlist in
- 8 Susan's on a new diet — she's trying to herself 1200 calories a day.
A coax ... into **C** enlist ... in
B limit ... to **D** provide ... for
- 9 I don't care if you've changed your mind! It's too late to our agreement now.
A dwell on **C** back out of
B derive from **D** coax into
- 10 You should an accountant your tax situation.
A limit ... to **C** coax ... into
B consult ... about **D** provide ... for

16 Use the word in bold to complete each new sentence with a similar meaning to the original. Use two to five words. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 There were no security guards at work last night. They're all on strike. **(duty)**
There were last night. They're all on strike.
- 2 Experienced doctors are badly needed in under-developed countries. **(demand)**
Experienced in underdeveloped countries.
- 3 Mary gradually persuaded her parents to let her move into a flat of her own. **(coaxed)**
Mary gradually her move into a flat of her own.
- 4 Some people believe that dreams come from our subconscious fears and desires. **(derive)**
Some people believe that fears and desires.
- 5 They deliberately kept the public ignorant of their plans until the treaty was signed. **(dark)**
They deliberately kept the public their plans until the treaty was signed.
- 6 Her statement contradicted what the policeman reported. **(variance)**
Her statement what the policeman reported.
- 7 A meeting was called in answer to growing tensions in the office. **(response)**
A meeting growing tensions in the office.
- 8 The improved train service will offer thousands of commuters rapid transport. **(provide)**
The improved train service thousands of commuters.



1 Read the cartoon strip and match the words in bold to the definitions.



- a** apparently, before examining sth closely
- b** make sb (*usu. innocent*) appear guilty of sth
- c** make sense, seem reasonable/logical
- d** help sb with sth
- e** ignorant/unaware of what is happening
- f** discover exact details (*what/when/etc*) about sth
- g** pursue sb/sth
- h** find sth by chance
- i** write down what sb says
- j** imprison sb, keep sb/sth in a locked place

2 Fill in each gap with a suitable preposition from the list.

across, after, down, up

- 1 While clearing out the attic I came an old diary of my grandmother's.
- 2 Students need only take the salient points of the lecture.
- 3 A brave passer-by chased the man who snatched poor old Mrs Green's bag.
- 4 I think that safari parks are preferable to zoos, because the animals can roam free instead of being locked in cramped little cages.
- 5 A year-long inquiry into the air disaster failed to pin the exact cause of the accident.

3 Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

add up, assist with, in the dark about, on the face of it, pin ... on

- 1 Despite recent medical advances, researchers are still **ignorant of** the causes of this disease.
- 2 Several independent psychologists have agreed to **help with** the government study on the causes of juvenile crime.
- 3 **On first impressions**, he seems an ideal candidate for the job, but we need to look into his background a little further before we decide.
- 4 He tried to **blame** the theft **on** me, but fortunately nobody believed him.
- 5 Her explanation of why she was at the scene of the crime simply didn't **make sense** — her statement was full of ridiculous contradictions.

4 Read the text and match the words in bold to the definitions below.



In a detective story, the hero **1) thrives on** mystery, and after a glance at the evidence he **2) hits on** a brilliant solution. Real-life detective work isn't like that, of course. Solving a mystery **3) comes about** through routine checking and forensic evidence. This murder was no exception.

The victim was found to be Charles Parr, Barry Jones' partner in crime. Anonymous calls brought Jones and the police to Parr's house at the same time – because somebody wanted us to find Jones there and assume he was guilty. Forensic evidence showed, however, that Parr had died on Monday morning, the day before, when Jones had been in court on a charge of theft.

Real-life detectives all want to **4) improve on** their past record of successes, but we also have to **5) cut down on** valuable police time spent in long, fruitless investigations. With no clear leads, I almost decided to **6) call off** our enquiries and **7) sit on** the investigation for a while, hoping for a lucky break. I didn't want the murderer to **8) get away with** the crime, but I couldn't waste time checking on every possible suspect.

Then I had an idea. Why try to make us think Parr had been killed on Tuesday rather than on Monday? Of course – the killer had established a solid alibi for Tuesday! I **9) concentrated on** those suspects with the best alibis for Tuesday, and soon discovered the truth.

We had already interviewed Sean Sayers, because of his threats to "get" Jones and Parr **10) in revenge for** cheating him in a business deal. He had eagerly shown us several receipts from shops, restaurants and a hotel, proving he had been 250 miles away on Monday night and all of Tuesday. This made me suspicious enough to check the hotel phone records. Sure enough, the calls to Jones and the police had been made from Sayers' hotel room, so I ordered a careful search of his home. A forensic examination found traces of the victim's blood on a pair of Sayers' shoes, and he confessed to the crime – caught by his own attempt to be clever!

- | | |
|----------------------------|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> a | delay further action concerning sth |
| <input type="checkbox"/> b | suddenly find/think of sth (<i>solution/idea</i>) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> c | happen as a result (<i>usu. by chance</i>) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> d | achieve a better result than before |
| <input type="checkbox"/> e | escape punishment for sth (e.g. <i>crime</i>) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> f | reduce use/consumption of sth |
| <input type="checkbox"/> g | fix one's attention on sth |
| <input type="checkbox"/> h | be stimulated/inspired by sth |
| <input type="checkbox"/> i | cancel/suspend sth |
| <input type="checkbox"/> j | in retaliation for sth (<i>harm/etc</i>) sb has caused one |

5 Fill in each gap with a suitable verb from the list, using the correct tense/form.

concentrate, hit, improve, sit, thrive

- Sean's tutor told him that if he wants to graduate he has to on his present grades.
- Some people seem to on difficulties. The harder the challenge, the better they perform.
- Elaine has decided to on her career instead of raising a family.
- After discussing the problem at length, we finally on a way to raise the money we need.
- Irene has been on those application forms for weeks, so I don't think she wants a job!

6 Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

call off, come about, cut down on, get away with, in revenge for

- The match had to be **cancelled** due to bad weather.
- No one should be allowed to break the law and **escape punishment for** it.
- I'm not actually on a diet, I'm just **reducing my intake of** fatty foods.
- This whole misunderstanding would never have **happened** if you'd taken my advice.
- In Shakespeare's *Romeo and Juliet*, Tybalt is killed in **retaliation for** the death of Romeo's cousin.

7 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- The police admitted to knowing nothing about the whereabouts of the missing schoolgirl. (**dark**)
.....
- Jed needs to focus his attention on his studies and spend less time playing sport. (**concentrate**)
.....
- Something seems to be missing in our relationship, but I can't figure out exactly what it is. (**pin**)
.....
- The athlete, unable to better his early performance, finished the race in fifth place. (**improve**)
.....
- A few witnesses have come forward and are helping the police with their enquiries. (**assisting**)
.....
- It just doesn't make sense! Why would Megan run away when she seemed so happy? (**add**)
.....

8 Study the tables, then underline the correct prepositions in the sentences below.

sit about

- be *idle, do nothing (= sit around)*
sit back relax and take no part in sth, offer no help
sit for* pose for an artist/photographer
sit in for* act as a temporary replacement for sb
sit in (on*) attend a meeting/etc as an observer
sit on* 1 delay dealing with sth;
 2 be a member of a committee/etc
sit up 1 pull oneself up into a sitting position;
 2 suddenly begin to pay attention

come about

- happen as a result (usu. by chance)
come across (as) give the impression of being/be seen as sth one is not
come across* find/encounter sth by chance
come along hurry up
come up 1 be mentioned in discussion/etc;
 2 (usu. unexpected problem) arise/occur
come up (to*) 1 approach sb/sth;
 2 reach a level
come back (to*) 1 be remembered again;
 2 return to sth/sw

- Your divorce came **about/up** in conversation, but I changed the subject.
- The time now is just coming **back to/up to** twelve o'clock.
- An agent came **up to/across** Samantha at a party to ask if she was interested in working as a model.
- Eric's tutor has told him his work does not come **up to/back to** the required standard.
- I thought I'd forgotten the French I once knew, but when I went to France it all came **back to/up to** me.
- Instead of trying to find a job, my nephew just sits **about/on** all day playing computer games.
- Maggie couldn't sleep, so she sat **up/on** in bed and read for an hour.
- Trainees are permitted to sit **on/in on** classes given by experienced teachers.
- Sarah comes **about/across** as being rather aloof, but she's just very shy.
- The arrangements have been made, so all you have to do is sit **back/for** and enjoy yourself.

9 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

- I won't be able to meet you tonight, I'm afraid – something has at work.
 A come across C come back
 B come up D come up to

- The company is determined to its disappointing performance in the last financial year.
 A improve on C thrive on
 B sit on D cut down on

- The medical student was allowed to the surgeon the operation.

- | | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| A sit in ... on | C concentrate ... on |
| B call ... off | D assist ... with |

- Rob is enjoying his new role as manager. He seems to the responsibility.

- | | |
|---------------|---------------|
| A assist with | C sit on |
| B thrive on | D chase after |

- As well as being active in local politics, Mrs Johnson the committees of several charities.

- | | |
|--------------|---------------|
| A sits for | C sits on |
| B sits about | D sits in for |

- World peace can only if all nations work together to achieve it.

- | | |
|---------------|--------------|
| A come about | C come along |
| B come across | D come up |

10 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- He gives the impression of being arrogant, but he is actually very well-meaning. **(across)**

- Susan is going to pose for an artist friend of hers who wants to paint her portrait. **(for)**

- Threaten to sack him if he won't cooperate – that should make him pay attention. **(sit)**

- There's something about him that I don't trust, but I can't work out exactly what it is. **(pin)**

- I'd like to return to a point which I raised earlier in this lecture, about care in the community. **(back)**

- The Gas Board is reducing expenditure in its customer service department. **(cutting)**

- Union officials may attend the meeting as observers, but are not allowed to participate. **(sit)**

- A beggar approached me in the street and asked me for money. **(came)**

- Sarah won't be able to take time off if she can't find anyone to replace her at the meeting. **(sit)**

- Hurry up – we're going to be late! **(along)**

11 Complete each sentence with *at, by, in, into, on or out of*.

- 1 This dress looks nothing like the one in the advert! Luckily I ordered it approval, so I can send it back and get a refund.
- 2 Jack is favour with the boss at the moment for being late three days running.
- 3 I'd rather pay cash than get debt by using my credit card.
- 4 The company was difficulties due to a lack of investors.
- 5 Steve could tell a glance that something was wrong.
- 6 The house will be sold auction next month.

12 Underline the correct alternative in each sentence.

- 1 I'll let you go to your friend's party, but only **with condition that/on condition that** you tidy your room before you go.
- 2 This letter seems to be for you — it was obviously sent to my address **in mistake/by mistake**.
- 3 Colonel Smith was **by command of/in command of** the paratroop regiment.
- 4 This road is closed at the moment due to the work **in progress/at progress** on the new bypass.
- 5 He's good at basketball, but he's **at a disadvantage/on a disadvantage** because he isn't tall.
- 6 To avoid the heat of the day, the explorers travelled at night **in the light of/by the light of** the moon.

13 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 I have been offered a place on the course with the proviso that I pass all my exams. (**condition**)
- 2 The government is unpopular with the public at the moment. (**favour**)
- 3 The pilot was having problems and needed to make an emergency landing. (**difficulties**)
- 4 When I got home I realised I'd accidentally taken somebody else's umbrella. (**mistake**)
- 5 A good leader should always appear calm and in complete control of the situation. (**command**)

- 6 Although these children performed well at first, the study showed they are in a worse position when it comes to higher education. (**disadvantage**)

- 7 Although construction work has been going on for years, the project is far from finished. (**progress**)

- 8 James could see with a single look that Gillian had been crying. (**glance**)

14 a) Underline the most suitable preposition in each of the expressions.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 discourage sb again-
st/ from (doing) sth | 6 qualify for/on sth (e.g.
<i>special privilege</i>) |
| 2 harmonise on/with
sb/sth | 7 to live at/with sb/sth |
| 3 compete to/with sb
for/on sth | 8 communicate at/with
sb |
| 4 interfere to/with sth | 9 adhere in/to sth (e.g.
<i>rules</i>) |
| 5 suffer from/with sth
(e.g. <i>illness</i>) | 10 to prey on/to sb/sth |

b) Use the word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Students are eligible for special discounts such as cheap bus passes. (**qualify**)

- 2 Nowadays it is not uncommon for couples to share a house with each other before marriage. (**live**)

- 3 The proposed system will not work unless these rules are strictly followed. (**adhered**)

- 4 In the wild, carnivorous animals survive by catching and eating other animals. (**preying**)

- 5 The victim of the accident was detained in hospital with shock and minor injuries. (**suffering**)

- 6 Our company has had to struggle against several powerful rivals for its share of sales in an ever-shrinking market. (**compete**)

- 7 Fans refused to let the rain have an effect on their enjoyment of the open-air concert. (**interfere**)

- 8 A basic rule of architecture is that a building must fit in with its surroundings. (**harmonise**)

- 9 The government has launched a campaign to deter children from smoking. **(discourage)**
.....
- 10 Satellites enable us to talk to someone anywhere in the world by telephone. **(communicate)**
.....
- 15 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.**
- 1 Mail-order goods should be bought so that they can be returned if not satisfactory.
A on condition **C** at a glance
B on approval **D** at a disadvantage
- 2 The court heard that the accused had turned to theft after getting as a result of his gambling.
A in progress **C** into debt
B in command **D** by mistake
- 3 The painting was sold for a far higher price than its former owner had expected.
A in progress **C** at a glance
B by the light **D** by auction
- 4 During last night's power cut I had no choice but to read a candle.
A out of favour with **C** by the light of
B in command of **D** on condition that
- 5 Several international track stars will be top honours at the prestigious meeting.
A competing with **C** competing for
B suffering from **D** interfering with
- 6 Spiritualists claim that they are able to the dead.
A communicate with **C** adhere to
B interfere with **D** qualify for
- 7 Many children in the drought-stricken region are already severe malnutrition.
A suffering from **C** harmonising with
B competing for **D** discouraging from
- 8 Both parties agreed to the terms of the contract.
A prey on **C** adhere to
B suffer from **D** interfere with
- 9 The folk singer's voice beautifully the gentle tones of her guitar.
A harmonised ... with **C** qualified ... for
B preyed ... on **D** compete ... for
- 10 Mrs Jones is only 59 years old so she does not yet a pension.
A suffer from **C** communicate with
B live with **D** qualify for

- 16 Use the word in bold to complete each new sentence with a similar meaning to the original. Use two to five words. Do not change the word in bold.**

- 1 Unfortunately, Bob's health problems are starting to get in the way of his work. **(interfere)**
Unfortunately, Bob's health problems his work.
- 2 He was unhappy, despite his success, as he never learned to accept his own imperfections. **(live)**
He was unhappy, despite his success, as he never learned to
- 3 Every four years the world's footballing nations try to win the World Cup. **(compete)**
Every four years the world's footballing World Cup.
- 4 Most parents are anxious to dissuade their children from taking drugs. **(discourage)**
Most parents are anxious to taking drugs.
- 5 Sayers was a swindler who used to take advantage of gullible rich old ladies. **(prey)**
Sayers was a swindler who gullible rich old ladies.
- 6 The doctor could tell instantly that the little girl should be rushed to hospital. **(glance)**
The doctor that the little girl should be rushed to hospital.
- 7 I finished typing my essay, then accidentally erased the computer file instead of saving it! **(mistake)**
I finished typing my essay, then erased instead of saving it!
- 8 I've agreed to buy my son a dog as long as he looks after it himself. **(condition)**
I've agreed to buy my son a dog after it himself.



Unit 14

1 Read the following text and match the words in bold to the definitions below.



Eddie: Dawn, I've got a problem with my computer. Can you help me?

Dawn: Sure. I presume you've **1) plugged it in** and **2) switched it on** properly.

Eddie: Very funny.

Dawn: I'm only joking. Can you **3) boot up** okay?

Eddie: Yes, I can **4) log on** to the server without any difficulty. It's after that the problem starts.

Dawn: What's the matter, then?

Eddie: There's something wrong with my e-mail.

Dawn: You need a password. Have you got one?

Eddie: Yes, but when I type it in, the computer whirrs like it's trying to load and nothing happens.

Dawn: It could be the software. Try rebooting – switch off, **5) leave it alone** for thirty seconds and switch on again

Eddie: Okay, I've done that. I've got my Windows screen.

Dawn: Now go to your e-mail and **6) click on** one of the messages.

Eddie: Okay. Now I have to **7) type in** my password. And ... the screen's frozen again.

Dawn: Are you sure it's the right password? You haven't changed it or anything?

Eddie: No. I know it's right because it worked when I used it yesterday.

Dawn: Then it looks like you've got a real problem! **8) Leave it to** me – I'll look into it later.

Eddie: Thanks, Dawn. Do you think you could deal with it today? I'm expecting something really important.

Dawn: Well, I'm rather busy, but **9) out of kindness** to you I'll get started on this straight away.

Eddie: Thanks, Dawn.

- a** connect sth to an electrical socket
- b** do not disturb/touch/interfere with sb/sth
- c** turn on electricity/appliance with a switch
- d** use a keyboard to enter information
- e** gain access to a computer system/program
- f** rely on sb else to deal with sth
- g** load an operating system onto a computer
- h** because one wants to be kind to/help sb
- i** press the button on a computer mouse to start a program or function

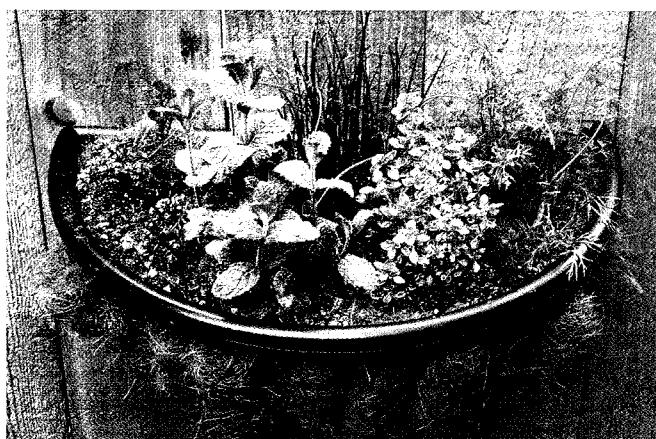
2 Fill in each gap with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

boot ... up, click on, leave ... to, type in

- 1 Now, to save what you've just typed, the disk symbol in the corner of the screen.
- 2 We have a standard computerised letter for this reply – just today's date and the person's name, then print a copy for me to sign.
- 3 the seating plan me – I enjoy organising things like that.
- 4 Oh, no – the computer's crashed! I'll have to switch it off and it all over again.

3 Fill in each gap with *alone, in, on* or *out of*.

- 1 No wonder the video won't work – it's not plugged !
- 2 The first thing to do is to log Do you know your password?
- 3 Sarah was so proud of her poem that kindness I didn't tell her how awful it was.
- 4 The first thing I do when I wake up is to switch the radio beside the bed.
- 5 These plants seem to grow best if you simply leave them



- 4** Read the letter and match the words in bold to the definitions below. (Notice that some of the phrases have the same meaning.)

Dear Miss Appleton,

I am writing 1) in response to your letter of 25th May, 2) with reference to the problems you have experienced with your Berry 192 computer.

Firstly, 3) in answer to your query as to how long a computer should be turned off before rebooting, I suggest at least two minutes. 4) With regard to the speed at which your GraphMaster program loads, I should 5) point out that this is a very large program 6) in proportion to the amount of memory available on your computer. 7) In fairness to Berry, the 192 model was not designed to handle programs of this size, and I would recommend that you buy a second memory card which can be used 8) in addition to the existing memory.

Finally, one of our engineers will be 9) on a visit to colleges in your area next month to talk to students 10) doing research into electronics. I have asked him to contact you 11) with respect to carrying out safety checks on your equipment.

Yours sincerely,

Thomas Benson

T C Benson

Customer Service Department

- a in a place/area by arrangement, to see sb/sth
- b about/concerning/in connection with sth
- c as a reply/solution/reaction to sth
- d relative to
- e draw (sb's) attention to sth
- f as well as sth else
- g being fair to sb/sth by offering a defence
- h study/experiment/etc to discover facts about sth

- 5** Fill in each gap with a suitable expression from the list.

in addition, in answer, in fairness,
in proportion, on a visit, with reference

- 1 The Prime Minister made a point of meeting local politicians while to Scotland.
- 2 Do you have any other savings to your Post Office account?
- 3 We give our children pocket money to their ages. The older they are, the more they get.

- 4 to your question, the Prime Minister will not be visiting Solihull.
- 5 He gave an interesting speech on the flora of Great Britain, to wild flowers of Scotland in particular.
- 6 I know it will take time for her to catch up with the rest of the class. to her, though, she does try very hard.

- 6** Fill in each gap with a suitable word from the list.

into, out, regard, to, with

- 1 Don't start writing your paper yet. You have to do a lot of research the subject first.
- 2 I wrote to the newspaper with to their article on pre-school education.
- 3 I'd like an appointment to see the branch manager respect to my bank loan, please.
- 4 The tour guide pointed several places of interest as we drove through the city.
- 5 In response your enquiry, I enclose an application form for you to complete.

- 7** Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 I'm sorry to keep you waiting, but this computer is rather old and it takes ages to load. (**boot**)
.....
- 2 To log on, simply enter your password here and press the return key. (**type**)
.....
- 3 As well as being Head of English at Broomwood High School, Ms McCarthy is also on the Board of Governors. (**addition**)
.....
- 4 To be fair to Robert, he didn't mean to break the window. It was entirely accidental. (**fairness**)
.....
- 5 The politician made an angry speech in reply to his opponent's comments. (**response**)
.....
- 6 I agree with the basic outline of your plan, but I feel I should draw your attention to one or two potential problems. (**point**)
.....
- 7 Employees will be paid a bonus in relation to the number of years they have served. (**proportion**)
.....

8 Study the tables, then underline the correct prepositions in the sentences below.

draw* aside take sb away from a group for a private conversation

draw back move back a short distance from sb/sth

draw* from obtain sth from a source/supply of

draw on* make use of sth (e.g. experience)

draw* out lengthen

draw* (to*) attract/interest sb strongly

draw (sb's) attention to make sb aware of sth

draw up (vehicle) arrive and stop

draw* up prepare/write sth (e.g. plan/report/etc)

leave* alone not touch/disturb sb/sth

leave* aside not take sth into consideration

leave* behind depart whilst sth remains

leave off stop doing sth

leave* out omit sth/not include sth

be left over remain after the rest has been used

leave* to* 1 allow sth to be dealt with by sb else;
2 give sth to sb after one's death

1 He's very charismatic — people are easily drawn **from/to** him.

2 If she feels left **off/out**, it's her own fault — she's made no attempt to be friendly.

3 The crowd drew **back/up** to let the ambulance through.

4 Leaving **aside/behind** the question of ethics, we do not have the finances to fund your project.

5 A poet draws **to/on** his imagination for inspiration.

6 Good morning, class. We'll start the lesson where we left **off/over** on Tuesday.

7 The chairman drew **up/out** his speech so that it lasted almost an hour.

8 We had so much food left **for/over** after the party, we invited friends around for lunch the next day.

9 The car drew **back/up** at the traffic lights.

10 The storm left a trail of destruction **aside/behind** it.

9 Choose the correct answer — A, B, C or D.

1 The plans have been drawn , but they haven't been approved yet.

- A out C to
B back D up

2 Leave my computer , please. You might erase my files if you don't know what you're doing.

- A alone C over
B out D off

3 The athlete strained every muscle and drew her last reserves of strength to beat her rival to the finishing line.

- A out C to
B on D up

4 I bought a new car with the money that my grandmother left me in her will.

- A for C aside
B to D behind

5 The society's membership is drawn people in all walks of life.

- A out C to
B from D up

6 Mr Paine drew me to discuss my promotion.

- A back C aside
B out D up

10 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

1 A successful salesperson always makes customers aware of a product's advantages. (**attention**)
.....

2 This report isn't complete — you haven't included sales figures from the last quarter. (**out**)
.....

3 Scientists investigating the causes of cancer have made some important discoveries. (**research**)
.....

4 I should like to speak to you regarding your decision to resign at the end of the month. (**regard**)
.....

5 I don't like delegating important arrangements to junior staff. (**leaving**)
.....

6 Several improvements were made as a reaction to widespread public demand. (**response**)
.....

7 Please go away and stop bothering me. I'm trying to concentrate. (**leave**)
.....

8 A number of changes have been made concerning the company's marketing strategy. (**respect**)
.....

9 I am writing concerning the application for membership which you made last week. (**reference**)
.....

10 Patrice prepared the revised Special Educational Needs document. (**drew**)
.....

11 Match the phrases in italics (1-6) to the prepositional phrases (a-f).

- 1 I listen to classical music very *rarely*.
 2 There will be a price increase *starting on* Friday.
 3 Cheetahs can reach a speed *greater than* 100 km/h.
 4 Could you perhaps attend the meeting *instead of* John?
 5 Charles was happy *about the possibility of* Marie's return.
 6 *Considering* these facts, we'll have to postpone the project.
- a with effect from
 b in view of
 c at the prospect of
 d once in a blue moon
 e in excess of
 f in place of

12 a) Fill in each gap with *at*, *by*, *in*, *on* or *with*.

- 1 (any) luck 4 the guise of
 2 buy sth credit 5 a view to
 3 courtesy of 6 do sth the cost of

b) Complete each sentence with a suitable prepositional phrase from a).

- 1 , we'll have finished this assignment by tomorrow. Thank goodness!
 2 Tammy came to the costume party a witch.
 3 I bought this stereo My first payment is due in March.
 4 We are looking at homes for sale in the area buying a house here.
 5 The factory shut down over three hundred jobs.
 6 This free service is offered to the public the programme's sponsors.

13 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Some banks do not allow one to withdraw sums greater than a certain amount. (**excess**)

 2 New application regulations will replace the existing procedures, beginning on 1st March. (**with**)

 3 Follow the same recipe, using lentils instead of meat, to make a delicious vegetarian meal. (**place**)

 4 Tom goes to school very seldom. (**moon**)

- 5 Helen can be excused from the exam on account of the problems she's been having at home. (**view**)

- 6 The portraits in this exhibition were provided as a kind favour by the Hampson family. (**courtesy**)

- 7 They will complete the new offices next year after spending £800,000. (**cost**)

- 8 Let's discuss your problem, and if we are fortunate we will find a solution. (**luck**)

14 a) Underline the most suitable preposition in each of the expressions.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---|
| 1 crash into/with sb/sth | 6 subsist on/with sth |
| 2 flirt to/with sb/sth | 7 isolate sb/sth from/out of sb/sth else |
| 3 count about/on sb | 8 elope for/with sb |
| 4 eject from/out of sth | 9 barter sth for/into sth |
| 5 to spy at/on sb/sth | 10 scold sb for/with (doing) sth |
| for/to sb/sth (e.g. | |
| one's country) | |

b) Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 In real life, people who secretly watch their country's enemies are nothing like James Bond. (**spy**)

- 2 For us to follow your plan, with its enormous risks, would simply be playing with danger. (**flirting**)

- 3 He was thrown out of the public meeting after he shouted at the main speaker. (**ejected**)

- 4 The teacher spoke angrily to Brian for writing on the desk. (**scolded**)

- 5 When Sharon was just seventeen, she ran away to get married to Tom. (**eloped**)

- 6 During the Great Depression of the 1930s people survived on little or no money. (**subsisted**)

- 7 The accident occurred when his car collided with an oncoming truck. (**crashed**)

- 8 I can't depend on Marion to help me, because she's very unreliable. (**count**)

- 9 Any animals showing signs of the disease should be kept apart from the rest of the herd. (**isolated**)
.....
- 10 Rather than use money, the local farmers still trade their produce for manufactured goods. (**barter**)
.....
- 15 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.**
- 1 I didn't have enough money with me to pay for the jacket, so I bought it
 A in a blue moon C with effect
 B on credit D with luck
- 2 Jeff has found a job in Germany, and he's very excited working in a foreign country.
 A in the guise of C by courtesy of
 B in excess of D at the prospect of
- 3 It's quite cloudy at the moment, but it will be sunny for our picnic this afternoon.
 A with effect C with any luck
 B in place of D with a view to
- 4 They showed a soap opera last night the film the TV guide had advertised.
 A in view of C at a cost of
 B at the prospect of D in place of
- 5 We all laughed when Ben arrived Elvis Presley.
 A in the guise of C at a cost of
 B at the prospect of D with a view to
- 6 'Industrial espionage' is when companies their rivals' secret plans and projects.
 A elope with C barter for
 B spy on D crash into
- 7 I often the idea of going to live on a tropical island, but I would never actually do it.
 A barter for C subsist on
 B flirt with D elope with
- 8 Over two hundred passengers were killed when the aeroplane the mountain.
 A crashed into C bartered for
 B ejected from D isolated from
- 9 The children's mother them coming home long after it was dark.
 A scolded ... for C isolated ... from
 B bartered ... for D counted ... on
- 10 Juliet planned to Romeo because she knew their families would forbid their marriage.
 A elope with C crash into
 B spy on D isolate from

16 Use the word in bold to complete each new sentence with a similar meaning to the original. Use two to five words. **Do not change the word in bold.**

- 1 He hardly ever visits his parents, because they live so far away. (moon)
 He visits his parents , because they live so far away.
- 2 Financial success is worthless if it is achieved by sacrificing personal happiness. (cost)
 Financial success is worthless if it is achieved personal happiness.
- 3 I hated having to rely on my parents for financial support when I was at university. (count)
 I hated having to financial support when I was at university.
- 4 The pilot shot clear of his damaged fighter plane seconds before it exploded. (ejected)
 The pilot plane seconds before it exploded.
- 5 Is it true that some African tribes live on a diet of insects? (subsist)
 Is it true that some a diet of insects?
- 6 There are few options available as far as permanent employment is concerned. (respect)
 There are few options available
- 7 His success is especially remarkable if you consider the fact that he never finished school. (view)
 His success is especially remarkable that he never finished school.
- 8 The estimated damage caused by the hurricane is more than £50 million. (excess)
 The estimated damage caused by the hurricane £50 million.



- 1** Read the text and match the words in bold to the definitions on the right. Where might you find this type of writing?



Dear Claire,

I need your advice, because I've got a real problem involving my ex-fiancé and I don't know who else to turn to.

I'd been **1) going out** with Steve for a year when he asked me to marry him. I was over the moon and everyone was happy for us because we **2) got on** so well. Then, two months later, he started to get moody and he eventually told me that he wanted us to **3) split up**. It was a real shock. I just couldn't **4) figure out** what I had done to upset him and he couldn't come up with a good reason for his change of heart.

Steve wouldn't even talk to his friends about it. If they tried to broach the subject, he'd just **5) cut them off**, saying it was none of their business.

I know that Steve didn't leave me for someone else, because whenever our friends saw him he was on his own. He is also very shy when it comes to **6) asking girls out**. Even so, the whole thing hurt me a lot. It took me a long time before I felt as though I was **7) getting over** him.

My problem is that I **8) ran into** Steve at a party last week and he told me that he wants to **9) patch things up**. All my friends and family say that I should agree to **10) make up**, but I'm not so sure. How do I know that he won't run out on me again? Please help me decide what to do.

(Name and address withheld)

- | | |
|----------|---|
| a | invite sb on a date |
| b | have a friendly relationship |
| c | become friends with sb again after a quarrel |
| d | end a relationship/partnership/etc |
| e | recover from sth |
| f | repair sth, resolve one's differences with sb |
| g | meet sb by chance |
| h | stop a conversation by interrupting sb |
| i | reach understanding of sth |
| j | have a romantic relationship with sb |

- 2** Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list, using the correct tense/form.

ask ... out, cut ... off, figure out, get over, patch up

- 1 The video recorder won't work and I can't **understand** what's wrong with it.
- 2 I really think you two should **repair** your relationship before it's too late.
- 3 I wasn't able to ask Mr Graham for a pay rise. He **interrupted** me as soon as I mentioned money.
- 4 Losing her job came as a bit of a shock to her, but she seems to have **recovered from** it now.
- 5 Chris wants to **invite** Wendy to the cinema, but he's afraid she'll turn him down.



- 3** Fill in each gap with *into, on, out or up*.

- 1 Simon never goes with anyone for long. His relationships only last about six months.
- 2 Fiona was brought up by her father after her parents split
- 3 She gets really well with her stepmother.
- 4 I ran an old schoolfriend today. She's put on so much weight I hardly recognised her!
- 5 Frank really regrets not making with his father after their quarrel, because his father died not long afterwards with their disagreement unresolved.

- 4** Read the text and match the words in bold to the definitions below.



My grandson Jonathan felt very **1) let down** when he wasn't picked for the school rugby team last year, so I was delighted to hear that he has finally been selected. I am proud of him and, as you can imagine, Jonathan is **2) beside himself** with joy. He intends to train really hard to make sure that he keeps his place on the team.

Failing the first time was a shame, though. Most of his so-called friends kept teasing him and **3) putting** him **down**, asking him why he didn't **4) take after** his brother Chris, who was the school's star player and captain of the team for three years.

The fact that his schoolmates **5) looked down on** him almost **6) put** him **off** playing rugby altogether. For a while he **7) fell in with** a strange crowd, stopped making any effort at school and became very moody. I felt sure, having **8) brought up** three sons myself, that this was just a passing phase and that sooner or later he would **9) bounce back**. It's a great relief to see that I was right, and Jonathan is his old happy self again.

- a** recover from failure/trouble/illness/etc
- b** publicly criticise/belittle sb
- c** (usu. parent) raise a child
- d** discourage sb from liking/doing sth
- e** begin to keep company with a (usu. bad) group
- f** regard sb as inferior, treat sb with contempt
- g** resemble sb/sth in appearance/character/etc
- h** disappoint sb who is expecting sth
- i** be overwhelmed by a strong emotion

- 5** Replace each word/phrase in bold with a suitable expression from the list.

beside himself, bring up, let down, put us off

- 1** We had intended to take the children to the zoo, but the rain **discouraged us from** going.
- 2** We're moving to the country once the baby's born. We don't think the city's the place to **raise** a child.
- 3** I know my grandmother will feel **disappointed** if I don't go to see her on her birthday.
- 4** Martin was **overwhelmed** with joy when Theresa accepted his proposal of marriage.

- 6** Fill in each gap with *after, back, down, in or on*.

- 1** Terry got into trouble with the law when he fell with a gang of car thieves.
- 2** Gerry has very few friends because he is always putting people
- 3** After his business failed, the entrepreneur bounced by setting up a new concern.
- 4** Gordon really takes his dad — they are so similar in nature.
- 5** Because Lisa is so practical herself, she looks down other women who can't change a fuse.

- 7** Use the word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1** Can you help me fill in this tax return form? I just can't understand it. **(figure)**
- 2** Meg and Harry will have to sell their house now that they've separated. **(split)**
- 3** The Labour candidate felt disappointed when his constituents voted for the opposition. **(down)**
- 4** City dwellers tend to despise village life without any real justification. **(look)**
- 5** I had planned to buy a new computer game for my niece, but I was discouraged by the price. **(put)**
- 6** Mr Noakes was overcome with grief when his dog, Shep, died. **(beside)**

8 Study the tables, then underline the correct prepositions in the sentences below.

fall apart	1 break into pieces; 2 (plan/attempt/etc) end in failure; 3 have an emotional breakdown
fall back on	resort to a previous plan/reserve supply
fall for *	1 be deceived by sb/sth 2 become infatuated with sb
fall into *	1 belong to (a category); 2 begin to do as a habit/routine
fall in with	1 become part of a (usu. bad) group; 2 accept/join sth (e.g. plan/suggestion)

go against *	oppose/contradict sth
go down	1 become lower/fall (price/level/etc); 2 be accepted/received
go down as	be remembered/regarded as
go in for	1 enter sth (exam/career/competition); 2 have sth as an interest/hobby
go up	(price/level/etc) increase/rise
go up to *	1 approach sb and talk to them; 2 reach as far as a certain point/level/etc
go with *	1 match/suit/accompany sth; 2 be part of sth/included with sth

- Your car is a wreck. It's so old it's falling **in/apart**.
- Patrick has a habit of falling **for/into** tall blondes.
- Paula went **against/up to** the advice of her solicitor and proceeded with the lawsuit.
- Pierre fell **in with/back on** a couple of English students while travelling around Europe.
- The suggestion to increase overtime pay didn't go **up/down** very well with the management.
- I don't go **up to/in** for team sports.
- Fats fall **into/in with** two main categories, saturated and unsaturated.
- A company car goes **with/against** the job.
- Graham fell **apart/for** when his wife left him. He just couldn't live without her.
- This volume only goes **up to/in for** the beginning of the Civil War. I need Volume Two.

9 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.

- I didn't really mind where we went, so I his plans to go ice-skating.
 A fell in with C fell for
 B fell into D fell apart
- Doug Claire rudely before she had finished speaking.
 A split ... up C put ... off
 B cut ... off D let ... down

- I've recently the habit of having a hot drink before bed, because it helps me sleep.
 A run into C fallen for
 B fallen in with D fallen into
- Paul still hasn't whether Julie likes him or not.
 A asked out C made up
 B split up D figured out
- As well as winning the 100 metres yesterday, he is the 200 metres tomorrow.
 A going up to C going in for
 B falling in with D falling back on
- I my mother, but my sister doesn't look anything like her.
 A take after C go with
 B go against D get on

10 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- I think I'll buy these shoes if I can find a handbag to match them. **(go)**

- Their business partnership collapsed when Hugh learned his partner had cheated him. **(apart)**

- I like to keep some money in the bank for use in times of need. **(back)**

- The President claimed to know nothing about the incident, but people didn't believe his lies. **(fall)**

- When interest rates drop, more people are attracted to the housing market. **(go)**

- Don't worry about Joanne. I know she's upset at the moment, but she'll soon recover. **(bounce)**

- The tourist approached a policewoman to ask for directions. **(went)**

- If you like him that much, why don't you invite him to go for a drink? **(ask)**

- I had planned to watch the film alone, but I met Jill by chance outside the cinema. **(ran)**

- An 'inflationary spiral' is when prices rise due to inflation, in turn resulting in further inflation. **(go)**

11 Complete each sentence using *at, in, on, out of or under*.

- 1 Lorna phoned the surgery and asked the doctor call to come quickly.
- 2 Don't pay too much attention to what Claire says — she always blows things proportion.
- 3 William won the school prize for Science two years succession.
- 4 Rosie doesn't know that Mark has a lovely surprise store for her.
- 5 Philip found himself arrest for breach of the peace.
- 6 It is terrifying to experience the devastation of an earthquake first hand.

12 Underline the correct alternative in each sentence.

- 1 I have put the new Stephen King book **in order/on order** at the local bookshop.
- 2 Several people have written to the local MP **out of regard to/with regard to** the state of the roads.
- 3 There are less than twenty thousand orang-utangs **in existence/at existence** today.
- 4 We shall have no option but to leave the matter **with the hands of/in the hands of** our solicitors.
- 5 Tim and Ryan have agreed to take it **on turns/in turns** to walk the dog.
- 6 It is not funny to make jokes **out of the expense of at the expense of** other people.

13 Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 I am going to write to the manufacturer about the fridge I bought last month. (**regard**)
- 2 Compared to an adult, a baby's head is the wrong size in relation to its body. (**proportion**)
- 3 The museum has the oldest Egyptian mummy which exists anywhere in the world. (**existence**)
- 4 Carl has been to France on holiday every year for the last five years. (**succession**)
- 5 The stolen painting is now in the possession of its rightful owner. (**hands**)

- 6 According to my horoscope in today's paper, there are good things about to happen to me. (**store**)

- 7 Gordon became a successful businessman, but he did so to the detriment of both his health and his family life. (**expense**)

- 8 The only way that one can understand the pain of separation is by experiencing it oneself. (**hand**)

14 a) Underline the most suitable preposition in each of the expressions.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 dismiss sb from/out of sth (e.g. a job) | 6 entice sb away from/on sb/sth |
| 2 to mould (sb)/sth into/under sth else | 7 expel sb/sth from/of sth (e.g. school, club) |
| 3 to direct sth (e.g. remarks) at/on sb | 8 fraternise to/with sb |
| 4 to mistake sb/sth for/with sb/sth else | 9 to gloat about/on sth (e.g. beating sb else) |
| 5 to experiment on/onto sb/sth | 10 to discharge sb from/out of sth (e.g. army, hospital) |

b) Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 A rival company offered my boss a huge bonus to draw him away from our company. (**entice**)

- 2 The committee decided to throw Burns out of the club after he offended several members. (**expel**)

- 3 The manager gave Jennifer the sack from her job for stealing. (**dismissed**)

- 4 Most armed forces have traditionally discouraged officers from socialising with the lower ranks, and the same remains true today. (**fraternising**)

- 5 It is very cruel of you to take pleasure in the fact that Barry failed his exams. (**gloat**)

- 6 Doctor Green says that Lynne will be allowed to leave the hospital tomorrow. (**discharged**)

- 7 I believe that it is immoral to conduct scientific tests on live animals. (**experiment**)

- 8 Everyone who sees Mark from a distance thinks that he is Neil. (**mistakes**)

- 9 The speaker aimed most of his remarks at critics of his recent decision not to resign. **(directed)**
.....
- 10 The people of this tribe still shape clay into pots by hand, just as their ancestors did. **(mould)**
.....
- 15 Choose the correct answer – A, B, C or D.**
- 1 The salesman at the local music shop says the CD is , but that it hasn't arrived yet.
A on call **C** under arrest
B in turns **D** on order
- 2 Our local doctors' surgery always has at least one GP at night and over the weekend.
A on order **C** on call
B in existence **D** in succession
- 3 We've got a very long journey ahead of us – why don't you and I take it to drive?
A in succession **C** at first hand
B in turns **D** at the expense
- 4 The policeman warned the crowd to disperse or he would start placing people
A under arrest **C** on call
B on order **D** in succession
- 5 After fifteen years of service, Sergeant Jones was the army and went into business.
A directed at **C** moulded into
B discharged from **D** expelled from
- 6 People often my brother my father on the telephone.
A expel ... from **C** mistake ... for
B direct ... at **D** mould ... into
- 7 The fact that you got a pay rise and Tony didn't is nothing to
A gloat about **C** experiment on
B fraternise with **D** discharge from
- 8 I felt that the compensation awarded to the accident victim was the injuries she suffered.
A at the expense of **C** discharged from
B enticed away from **D** out of proportion to
- 9 My violin teacher tried unsuccessfully to me another Nigel Kennedy.
A expel ... from **C** mistake ... for
B direct ... at **D** mould ... into
- 10 Researchers developing new medicines animals before conducting human studies.
A fraternise with **C** experiment on
B gloat about **D** discharge from

16 Use the word in bold to complete each new sentence with a similar meaning to the original. Use two to five words. Do not change the word in bold.

- 1 Cathy was allowed to leave hospital yesterday, but she'll be off work for at least a week. **(discharged)**
Cathy , but she'll be off work for at least a week.
- 2 Brian was ordered to leave school for cheating in his exams. **(expelled)**
Brian was for cheating in his exams.
- 3 I'm so sorry I took your coat! I confused it with mine because they are quite similar. **(mistook)**
I'm so sorry I took your coat! because they are quite similar.
- 4 This matter is best left for the proper authorities to deal with. **(hands)**
This matter is best left proper authorities.
- 5 Tabloid newspapers often make stories appear more important than they really are. **(proportion)**
Tabloid newspapers often blow
- 6 The police arrested Harry for failing to appear in court. **(arrest)**
The police placed failing to appear in court.
- 7 Those who have personally experienced the horror of war can never forget it. **(hand)**
Those who have experienced the horror can never forget it.
- 8 The school football team won the league cup for four years in a row. **(succession)**
The school football team won the league cup



1 Complete the sentences using the words in bold.

- 1 Mr Green is proud of his beautiful garden. (**prides**)
Mr Green garden.
- 2 She wasn't the least bit surprised to hear that she had been fired. (**surprise**)
It that she had been fired.
- 3 You can try to open it with that key, but it won't work. (**point**)
There's no it with that key.
- 4 It is said that Mozart wrote this symphony. (**credited**)
Mozart has been symphony.
- 5 Many people will do anything to get rich. (**lengths**)
Many people will to get rich.
- 6 Harold and his wife appear to have no similarities. (**common**)
Harold and his wife appear with each other.
- 7 Many ecologists have said they are worried about the new problem. (**concern**)
Many ecologists about the new problem.
- 8 During the storm the river overflowed. (**burst**)
The river during the storm.
- 9 The youth of today don't appreciate anything. (**granted**)
Young people these days.
- 10 Bill, not Jim, was driving the van when it crashed. (**driven**)
The van , not Jim, when it crashed.
- 11 Your brother looks like Elvis Presley. (**bears**)
Your brother Elvis Presley.
- 12 He isn't capable of doing the job. (**competent**)
He isn't the job.
- 13 Young people today don't play many board games. (**popular**)
Board games are not very today.
- 14 Even though he hadn't been invited to the party, John took advantage of our hospitality and came. (**imposed**)
John by coming to the party uninvited.

- 15 The letter has nothing to do with you. (**concern**)
The letter yours.
- 16 When I was a student, I never had enough money. (**short**)
I was always as a student.
- 17 The outdoor life doesn't suit me. (**cut**)
I am not the outdoor life.
- 18 It was arranged for postgraduate students to use the computer room whenever they needed to. (**disposal**)
The computer room of postgraduate students.
- 19 It was quite a surprise to me when I failed the exam. (**aback**)
I was rather the exam.
- 20 I don't have a timetable and don't know what time the bus will come. (**knowing**)
Without a timetable, I've what time the bus will come.
- 21 Everyone came to the party apart from Karen. (**exception**)
Everyone came to the party, Karen.
- 22 The defendant refused to answer questions without his lawyer. (**insisted**)
The defendant present before answering any questions.
- 23 It isn't my fault that the bus is late. (**blame**)
I am not the bus's late arrival.
- 24 Jack didn't explain his absence the previous day. (**explanation**)
Jack his absence the previous day.
- 25 The company would benefit from upgrading its computers. (**interests**)
It would be in to upgrade its computers.
- 26 I don't mind if you go out. (**objection**)
I have out.
- 27 More mathematics teachers are needed in schools. (**demand**)
There is mathematics teachers in schools.
- 28 Somebody is building some new flats in the town centre. (**construction**)
Some new flats in the town centre.

- 29 I never suspected that he was lying.....(occur)
It didn't
..... that he was lying.
- 30 The bad weather ruined their holiday plans. (paid)
The bad weather
..... their holiday plans.
- 31 I didn't know what to say when I saw the damage to my car. (loss)
I was
..... when I saw the damage to my car.
- 32 It surprised me to see Gill covered in mud. (sight)
I was surprised
..... covered in mud.
- 33 Very few people responded to the police appeal for information. (response)
There was
..... police appeal for information.
- 34 I don't mind if you bring Julie to the party. (objection)
I have no
..... Julie to the party.
- 35 His doctor told him to reduce the number of cigarettes he smoked. (cut)
His doctor told him to
..... cigarettes.
- 36 Jane said some nice things about my new hairstyle. (complimented)
Jane
..... my new hairstyle.
- 37 The book doesn't give me the impression of being very optimistic. (come)
The book doesn't
..... very optimistic.
- 38 The students approved of their new teacher. (met)
The new teacher
..... students' approval.
- 39 We have to learn to accept our limitations. (terms)
We have to
..... our limitations.
- 40 It is completely prohibited to take alcoholic drinks into the stadium. (total)
There is a
..... alcoholic drinks in the stadium.
- 41 I can't be the only person who believes that there is life on other planets. (alone)
I can't be
..... there is life on other planets.
- 42 If we get him an expensive toy we'll be wasting our money. (waste)
It would be
..... to buy him an expensive toy.
- 43 His handwriting is illegible. (sense)
I can't
..... his handwriting at all.
- 44 Roy wore a hat, foolishly hoping that his friends wouldn't notice his new haircut. (vain)
Roy wore a hat in the
..... wouldn't notice his new haircut.
- 45 Nobody passed the exam except for Sally. (exception)
Everyone failed the exam,
..... Sally.
- 46 No late applications for the post will be considered. (take)
They will not
..... any late applications for the post.
- 47 There was flooding in many areas due to the heavy rain. (resulted)
The heavy rain
..... many areas.
- 48 Very few people came to my party. (hardly)
There was
..... my party.
- 49 You hurt her feelings when you said she was fat. (offence)
She
..... when you said she was fat.
- 50 Not many young people are fond of ballroom dancing nowadays. (popular)
Ballroom dancing
..... young people nowadays.
- 51 A lot of people want to buy computers these days. (demand)
There is
..... computers these days.
- 52 We knew Mary had painted the graffiti on the wall. (responsible)
We knew Mary
..... the graffiti on the wall.
- 53 All those who think the excursion is a good idea should say so. (favour)
Everyone who is
..... the excursion should say so.
- 54 The play wasn't as good as I'd been led to believe. (short)
The play
..... expectations.
- 55 He probably won't know the answer, but you might as well ask. (harm)
Although he probably won't know the answer,
..... asking.

Unit 16

- 56 Jim's mother paid no attention to his silly behaviour.
(notice)
Jim's mother his silly behaviour.
- 57 The artist's later work does not conform to his earlier style.
(contrast)
The artist's later work his earlier style.
- 58 It is unlikely to rain today.
(prospect)
There is that it will rain today.
- 59 Dr Reinfelt's lecture was very thought-provoking for us.
(food)
Dr Reinfelt's lecture thought.
- 60 A mistake in this job could cost you your life.
(stand)
If you make a mistake in this job, you your life.
- 61 His chronic depression has seriously affected his health.
(effect)
Being chronically depressed has had his health.
- 62 You can trust Mark to do the job.
(relied)
Mark can be the job.
- 63 The fact that the two events seem to be linked may be a coincidence.
(connection)
There may be these two incidents.
- 64 I never thought of taking a taxi during the bus strike.
(occurred)
It to take a taxi during the bus strike.
- 65 He was sent to prison for life for the murder.
(sentence)
He received a for the murder.
- 66 Many people are arguing about genetic engineering these days.
(controversy)
There is genetic engineering these days.
- 67 I suffer from vertigo, so was advised not to become a pilot.
(discouraged)
As I suffer from vertigo, I a pilot.
- 68 Tom put his career before his family.
(priority)
For Tom, his family.
- 69 The drinks dispenser sometimes goes wrong.
(apt)
The drinks dispenser break down.
- 70 This restaurant has a menu which varies from day to day.
(subject)
The menu in this restaurant change from day to day.
- 71 You don't have to watch the play.
(please)
You can as to whether or not you watch the play.
- 72 Kim speaks Japanese extraordinarily well.
(command)
Kim's extraordinary.
- 73 Rick will never reach the peak of Everest.
(stand)
Rick of reaching the peak of Everest.
- 74 The weather here in summer is so hot that you wouldn't believe it.
(beyond)
The weather here is in summer.
- 75 Those who have completed two years of military service will not be called up.
(exempt)
Those who have completed two years of military service are being called up.
- 76 I really feel like going for a picnic.
(mood)
I'm really going for a picnic.
- 77 The demonstrators showed they were against the new law.
(disapproval)
The demonstrators the new law.
- 78 Giles is very busy now that his dog has just had puppies.
(hands)
Giles has now that his dog has just had puppies.
- 79 Sharon assured me that she fully intended to complete the assignment.
(every)
Sharon said she the assignment.
- 80 You are endangering your life if you drink and drive.
(jeopardy)
You are if you drink and drive.
- 81 I'm afraid I had no knowledge of the new parking regulations.
(unaware)
I'm sorry, but the new parking regulations.
- 82 I owe my piano teacher for last month's lessons.
(behind)
I am payments for last month's piano lessons.

- 83 It's irrelevant that he has a criminal record.
(beside)
 It is that he has a criminal record.
- 84 This sports centre allows you to choose from a range of activities.
(option)
 At this sports centre, you practising a range of activities.
- 85 It is my impression that you know very little about modern art.
(strikes)
 It you know very little about modern art.
- 86 Dick definitely can't stay here.
(question)
 There Dick staying here.
- 87 You made no mention of primary sources in your composition.
(reference)
 You primary sources in your composition.
- 88 Littering the streets will soon be banned in a new law.
(force)
 A new law against littering the streets soon.
- 89 Tony told me a secret yesterday.
(confidence)
 Tony told me something yesterday.
- 90 Those black clouds give me the impression that it's going to rain soon.
(by)
 I would say that, those black clouds, it's going to rain soon.
- 91 I hate making trouble for people.
(putting)
 I hate trouble.
- 92 The plan has no chance of succeeding, as it wasn't well thought-out.
(bound)
 Not being well thought-out, the plan fail.
- 93 I am not keen on the idea of eating out tonight.
(appeal)
 Eating out tonight me.
- 94 It is possible that prices will rise again this year.
(ruled)
 Further price rises cannot this year.
- 95 What with their constant quarrelling, I wasn't surprised to hear of their divorce.
(came)
 What with their constant quarrelling, it to me to hear they had got divorced.
- 96 Unfortunately, the salesman persuaded me to buy it.
(talked)
 Unfortunately, the salesman buying it.
- 97 Oedipus suffered as a result of his pride.
(brought)
 Oedipus' suffering his pride.
- 98 A judgement in this case will be left until tomorrow.
(deferred)
 They in this case until tomorrow.
- 99 I was amazed when I passed the exam.
(took)
 My passing the exam surprise.
- 100 How likely is it that we will win the match?
(chances)
 What are the match?
- 101 The little girl chose the pink bear rather than the blue one.
(preference)
 The little girl chose the pink bear the blue one.
- 102 The final decision is not mine to make.
(depend)
 The final decision me.
- 103 You will have to travel abroad if you accept the job.
(entail)
 Accepting the job abroad.
- 104 You are a prime candidate for the job.
(high)
 You are list of candidates for the job.
- 105 His intelligence got him through the exam.
(strength)
 He got through the exam his intelligence.
- 106 You may sit the test as many times as you like.
(restrictions)
 There are the number of times you may sit the test.
- 107 I was just about to leave when you called.
(point)
 I was on when you called.
- 108 There is more to Fred's character than he lets on.
(depths)
 Fred's character has
- 109 Looking at the sky, I would say it's going to snow.
(judging)
 I would say that, sky, it's going to snow.
- 110 It's up to you to choose how you spend your money.
(choice)
 However you decide to spend your money, yours.

Unit 16

- 111 Not everybody will like the violence in this film.
(**appeal**)
The violence in this film won't everyone.
- 112 He had to appear in court on a charge of fraud.
(**stand**)
He had to for fraud.
- 113 The team won't necessarily lose just because they were beaten once.
(**suffered**)
Just because the team they won't necessarily lose again.
- 114 Despite a prolonged investigation by police, the case remained a mystery.
(**light**)
The prolonged police investigation the case.
- 115 Changes or cancellations may be made to the timetable.
(**subject**)
The timetable may or cancellations.
- 116 I'm not sure I want to take part in the debate.
(**count**)
Don't part in the debate.
- 117 He received compensation because of his inability to work after the accident.
(**loss**)
He was compensated earnings after the accident.
- 118 Everybody approved of the holiday plans.
(**met**)
The holiday plans approval.
- 119 Jay always confuses red and green.
(**between**)
Jay can't red and green.
- 120 The drinks dispenser often runs out of coffee.
(**tendency**)
The drinks dispenser has of coffee.
- 121 If the teacher is angry with you, it's your own fault.
(**blame**)
You have no if the teacher is angry with you.
- 122 Dan's girlfriend is very attractive, but those photos of her are awful.
(**justice**)
Those photos of Dan's girlfriend don't; she's actually very attractive.
- 123 The rare bird was seen by an amateur bird-watcher.
(**caught**)
An amateur bird-watcher the rare bird.
- 124 Why don't you make an attempt to be nicer to your sister?
(**go**)
Why don't you at being nicer to your sister?
- 125 Why don't we try and come to an agreement with the other company?
(**strike**)
Why don't we try and with the other company?
- 126 I was unsuccessful in my attempts to change his mind; his decision was final.
(**avail**)
I tried to change his mind; his decision was final.
- 127 "Watson, don't you think it's strange that a light should have been left burning?" asked Sherlock Holmes.
(**strike**)
"Watson, doesn't it a light should have been left burning?" asked Sherlock Holmes.
- 128 Do you think it's possible that he might pass his exam?
(**chance**)
Do you think he passing his exam?
- 129 As you speak Russian so well, you ought to apply for the job.
(**command**)
With your Russian, you ought to apply for the job.
- 130 Johnny's dyslexia wasn't reported to his teacher.
(**informed**)
Johnny's teacher his dyslexia.
- 131 He finds Clare very similar to Rachel.
(**alike**)
Clare and Rachel him.
- 132 The school hasn't got any more money.
(**run**)
The school money.
- 133 When the leading actor lost his voice, his understudy took his place.
(**stood**)
When the leading actor lost his voice, his understudy him.
- 134 If you let children do something once, they expect to be able to do it again.
(**precedent**)
Letting children do something once for them to do it again.
- 135 Tamzin always keeps her promises.
(**goes**)
Tamzin word.
- 136 He is one of this year's best young tennis players.
(**stands**)
He this year's young tennis players.
- 137 The soldiers were made to face the other way again.
(**turn**)
The soldiers were again.

- 138** The man had died by the time they reached the hospital.
(arrival)
The man was
..... at the hospital.
- 139** I never imagined that he might be lying. **(crossed)**
It never
..... that he might be lying.
- 140** It is uncertain whether we will have peace or war.
(balance)
It hangs
..... whether we will have peace or war.
- 141** Without financial support from the government, the scientist will be unable to continue her research.
(back)
If the government
..... the scientist financially, she will be unable to continue her research.
- 142** I will never tell your secret to anyone. **(depend)**
You can
..... to keep your secret.
- 143** On our way to Glasgow we will stop for a while in Leeds.
(break)
We will
..... to Glasgow in Leeds.
- 144** Cath's party is on the same day as Clive's, but I can only go to one.
(coincides)
Cath's party
....., but I can only go to one.
- 145** Sue looks exactly like her twin sister. **(image)**
Sue
..... her twin sister.
- 146** Increasing drug use has caused many deaths.
(resulted)
Many deaths
..... increasing drug use.
- 147** He has the habit of arriving late for appointments.
(apt)
He
..... late for appointments.
- 148** She will get the job only if she passes the test.
(dependent)
Her getting the job
..... the test.
- 149** Oliver Twist had to go without many things as a child.
(deprived)
As a child, Oliver Twist
..... many things.
- 150** They never mentioned the topic of holidays in our conversation.
(come)
The topic of holidays
..... in our conversation.
- 151** Increasing unemployment figures are often thought to be a cause of the increasing crime rate.
(attributed)
The increasing crime rate
..... increasing unemployment figures.
- 152** It's a good thing we brought our swimsuits! **(just)**
It's
..... we brought our swimsuits!
- 153** Our dog never stops eating! **(limit)**
There is
..... much our dog can eat!
- 154** The law is not dependent on how we feel.
(irrespective)
The law is the law,
..... our feelings.
- 155** It was Glen's stupidity that caused the accident.
(led)
It was Glen's stupidity
..... accident.
- 156** Cheryl often suffered from depression. **(prey)**
Cheryl
..... depression.
- 157** She didn't expect her promotion at work. **(took)**
It
..... when she was promoted at work.
- 158** He told me about his problem on our first date.
(outset)
He told me about his problem
..... of our relationship.
- 159** The food parcels helped to reduce the disappointment caused by the wage cuts. **(offset)**
The disappointment caused by the wage cuts
..... the food parcels.
- 160** The criminal was sent to prison for 30 years.
(sentenced)
The criminal
..... in prison.
- 161** His work has been seriously affected by his illness.
(effect)
His illness has
..... his work.
- 162** She doesn't know anything about astrology.
(unfamiliar)
She
..... astrology.
- 163** Pit bull terriers are often very aggressive. **(prone)**
Pit bull terriers
..... aggressive behaviour.
- 164** They are introducing strict new drink-driving laws soon.
(force)
Strict new drink-driving laws will be
..... soon.

Unit 16

- 165 They asked to look around the house because they were thinking of buying it. **(view)**
They asked to look around the house, it.
- 166 He feels certain that the doctor can help him. **(confidence)**
He the doctor's ability to help him.
- 167 It was careless of him to contact a known spy. **(risk)**
He contacting a known spy.
- 168 It is wrong to consider somebody inferior simply because they are poor. **(look)**
It is wrong to someone simply because they are poor.
- 169 Kevin is too lazy to try harder at his schoolwork. **(effort)**
Kevin is too lazy to with his schoolwork.
- 170 The teacher omitted the exercise by mistake. **(left)**
The teacher the exercise by mistake.
- 171 Why don't you tell him what you did and be done with it? **(get)**
Why don't you tell him what you did and?
- 172 The student's political views were not to his parents' liking. **(disapproved)**
The student's parents his political views.
- 173 She has a vast knowledge of African wildlife. **(authority)**
She is African wildlife.
- 174 How can you explain your extraordinary behaviour? **(account)**
How can you your extraordinary behaviour?
- 175 Your story bears a strong resemblance to something I once saw on TV. **(reminds)**
Your story something I once saw on TV.
- 176 After a two-hour wait, the bus still hadn't appeared. **(sign)**
After a two-hour wait, there the bus.
- 177 I couldn't tell whether or not it was Jim coming towards me. **(make)**
I wasn't able to whether or not it was Jim coming towards me.

- 178 David has a great relationship with both his brothers. **(gets)**
David both his brothers.
- 179 All this noise is going to make me lose my temper. **(put)**
I can't all this noise.
- 180 There was a poor attendance for the concert. **(turned)**
Not many people the concert.
- 181 That model is past her prime; she should retire. **(days)**
That model has ; she should retire.
- 182 Life rarely comes up to one's expectations. **(short)**
Generally, life one's expectations.
- 183 We can't bear sharing a flat with him any longer. **(enough)**
We have sharing a flat with him.
- 184 He was told he needn't do military service because of his ill health. **(excused)**
They military service because of his ill health.
- 185 He tends to get angry in discussions about politics. **(liable)**
He is angry in discussions about politics.
- 186 Whether there is intelligent life on other planets is open to question. **(matter)**
It is a whether there is intelligent life on other planets.
- 187 I'm glad it's sunny, as I don't have to work today. **(off)**
I so I'm glad it's sunny.
- 188 It is unpardonable to punish him for something he never did. **(excuse)**
There is him for something he didn't do.
- 189 If anyone can get us through the mountain pass, our guide can. **(depend)**
You our guide to get us through the mountain pass.
- 190 My parents show no concern for my problems. **(indifferent)**
My parents my problems.

- 191** I suggested that he might be lying. (**challenged**)
 I honesty.
- 192** I'm not really suited to public speaking. (**cut**)
 I'm not really public speaking.
- 193** Caroline finds an actor's life attractive. (**appeals**)
 An actor's life Caroline.
- 194** The experience was a great trauma for her. (**shock**)
 She was following the experience.
- 195** Many people know he has a criminal record. (**common**)
 It is that he has a criminal record.
- 196** The essay is unlikely to be finished by tomorrow. (**take**)
 The essay will than expected to finish.
- 197** Brian's school uniform no longer fits him. (**grown**)
 Brian has his school uniform.
- 198** The cake must be baked at 200 °C. (**essential**)
 It is be baked at 200 °C.
- 199** Only by co-operating can we succeed in this matter. (**depends**)
 Our success in this matter co-operating.
- 200** He is proud of his artistic ability. (**prides**)
 He his artistic ability.
- 201** Sam finds it very hard to concentrate in class. (**difficulty**)
 Sam in class.
- 202** "I'm glad I could help you," said the mechanic. (**service**)
 "I'm glad to," said the mechanic.
- 203** With such heavy rain, it would be preferable to stay at home. (**off**)
 With such heavy rain, we'd staying at home.
- 204** Anthony said I had broken the window. (**blame**)
 Anthony said I was breaking the window.
- 205** It seems unlikely to rain. (**doubtful**)
 It is rain.
- 206** George decided to resign after learning he had got the job in Australia. (**hand**)
 George decided to after learning he had got the job in Australia.
- 207** What I do in my free time has got nothing to do with him. (**business**)
 It's what I do in my free time.
- 208** George's mother said she didn't like his friends. (**disapproved**)
 George's mother said his friends.
- 209** I never suspected that the witness might be lying. (**occurred**)
 It never that the witness might be lying.
- 210** It's no good trying to force the lid off. (**point**)
 There's to force the lid off.
- 211** "I still don't really know how to use this new washing-machine," complained my mother. (**used**)
 "I still haven't this new washing-machine," complained my mother.
- 212** The parents thought it deplorable when the teachers went on strike. (**approve**)
 The parents the teachers going on strike.
- 213** "I didn't really like the new mayor," said Mrs Smith. (**take**)
 "I didn't really new mayor," said Mrs Smith.
- 214** When Sharon saw Garry's black eye she quickly presumed he'd been fighting. (**conclusion**)
 When Sharon saw Garry's black eye, she that he'd been fighting.
- 215** How he could have committed such a crime is incomprehensible to me. (**loss**)
 I to understand how he could have committed such a crime.
- 216** Only those who punch in the correct number will be able to open the door. (**succeed**)
 Only those who punch in the correct number will the door.
- 217** We certainly don't intend to give up now. (**no**)
 We have now.
- 218** We hadn't thought the guests would arrive so early for the party. (**expected**)
 The guests arrived for the party.

Unit 16

- 219 These theories might not work in reality, but it's fun to discuss them. **(practice)**
It might be impossible to
....., but it's fun to discuss them.
- 220 The government claims that the unemployment rate has been falling steadily. **(steady)**
According to the government, there has been
..... the unemployment rate.
- 221 Keith discreetly pointed out to me the ladder in my tights. **(attention)**
Keith discreetly
..... the ladder in my tights.
- 222 It was decided that the next general meeting would be cancelled. **(call)**
They decided
..... the next general meeting.
- 223 Our guest speaker should have arrived half an hour ago. **(due)**
Our guest speaker
..... half an hour ago.
- 224 These coupons are only valid till 1st January. **(expiry)**
The
..... on these coupons is 1st January.
- 225 High temperatures can be bad for these cassettes. **(harm)**
High temperatures
..... these cassettes.
- 226 I wish I could do something different from my daily routine. **(fed)**
I
..... my daily routine.
- 227 There isn't much chance that he'll get the job, now that he has failed the exam. **(blow)**
His failure in the exam
..... his chances of getting the job.
- 228 It's a waste of time going to the shops, as they shut soon. **(worth)**
It's
..... to the shops, as they shut soon.
- 229 The little boy was trained in martial arts, so he wouldn't give in to the bully. **(stand)**
Being trained in martial arts, the little boy was able to the bully.
- 230 She says that she doesn't want to work long hours. **(appeal)**
Working long hours
..... her.
- 231 Joan doesn't mind doing the housework. **(averse)**
Joan is
..... the housework.
- 232 We have a plentiful supply of wood for the bonfire. **(shortage)**
There is
..... wood for the bonfire.
- 233 Although the government took emergency measures, the economy rapidly got worse. **(deterioration)**
Despite the government's emergency measures, there was the economy.
- 234 It's useless complaining about things which we can't change. **(use)**
It's
..... things which we can't change.
- 235 Nobody complained, so everybody must have agreed with the proposals. **(raised)**
Nobody
so everybody must have agreed with the proposal.
- 236 Nobody had ever landed on the moon before. **(precedent)**
There was
..... on the moon.
- 237 Hansel and Gretel returned to the cottage the way they had come. **(steps)**
Hansel and Gretel
..... to the cottage.
- 238 Nobody had ever played as well as the pianist. **(equalled)**
Nobody
..... the pianist's performance.
- 239 There is a lot of fluctuation in the temperature at this time of year. **(go)**
Temperatures
..... at this time of year.
- 240 To be honest, I wasn't surprised to hear he had gone to prison. **(came)**
To be honest
..... to me to hear he had gone to prison.
- 241 John is useless at things like that. It would be better if you did it yourself. **(off)**
John is useless at things like that. You'd be
..... it yourself.
- 242 I don't speak Italian well enough to teach it. **(command)**
I don't have
..... Italian to teach it.
- 243 I simply couldn't understand his reaction to the news of his promotion. **(baffled)**
I was
..... his reaction to the news of his promotion.

- 244** Cinderella's ragged old clothes had to do until she met her fairy godmother. **(make)**
Until she met her fairy godmother, Cinderella had to her ragged old clothes.
- 245** We can't wait to see you at our daughter's wedding. **(forward)**
We you at our daughter's wedding.
- 246** Clara assumed that the dog was thirsty, not sick. **(granted)**
Clara the dog was thirsty, not sick.
- 247** City-dwellers often get depressed nowadays. **(prone)**
City-dwellers are nowadays.
- 248** Tommy liked the children in his new neighbourhood straight away. **(took)**
Tommy the children in his new neighbourhood.
- 249** Sheila's parents are unable to understand her problems. **(capable)**
Sheila's parents her problems.
- 250** Sebastian is never in top form in the mornings. **(best)**
Sebastian is never in the mornings.
- 251** You must make allowances for the fact that he'll be tired after his long journey. **(account)**
You must that he'll be tired after his long journey.
- 252** Children these days seem to assume that their parents will help them financially. **(granted)**
Children these days seem to that their parents will help them financially.
- 253** You know, it is often wrongly thought that money brings happiness. **(contrary)**
You know, money doesn't always bring happiness.
- 254** I couldn't find one loaf of bread in the bakery. **(completely)**
The bakery was bread.
- 255** Our chances of finding any survivors are slight. **(likely)**
It is not any survivors.
- 256** The psychologist finally decided that his patient's problems were all self-inflicted. **(making)**
The psychologist came to the decision that his patient's problems were , in the end.
- 257** I can't remember when my cousin in Australia last wrote to me. **(heard)**
I can't remember when my cousin in Australia.
- 258** You can't compare listening to records with watching a live concert. **(comparison)**
There is listening to records and watching a live concert.
- 259** As soon as he came out of the shadows, I recognised him. **(light)**
As soon as he , I recognised him.
- 260** It is pointless trying to reason with him, as his mind is made up. **(point)**
There's reason with him, as his mind is made up.
- 261** Johnny took no notice of what his teacher said. **(paid)**
Johnny what his teacher said.
- 262** I can't think of any reason to change the locks. **(see)**
I can't changing the locks.
- 263** You should excuse his bad manners; he's only a child. **(allowances)**
You should his bad manners; he's only a child.
- 264** You will certainly succeed if you try hard enough. **(bound)**
You are if you try hard enough.
- 265** As far as I know, the bus strike hasn't been cancelled. **(knowledge)**
To , the bus strike hasn't been cancelled.

Glossary

Unit 1

apply to * = be relevant to sb/sth
at odds with = be very different to sth
bolt * down = eat sth very quickly
bomb along = travel very fast
break away from * = stop being part of sth
butt in = interrupt sb
cheer * on = give sb loud encouragement
congregate around = gather round (sb/sth) in a large group
decide on * = make up one's mind about sth
dispose of * = throw sth away
face up to * = accept sth (e.g. an unpleasant truth)
fall out with = quarrel with sb (e.g. a former friend)
fit * in = find time in one's schedule to see/meet sb
gain on * = get nearer to sb/sth one is chasing
get down to * = start concentrating on sth
get in = arrive
in the interests of = for the sake of sb/sth
let * down = 1 lower sth/sb;
 2 cause sb to be disappointed
let * in = allow/enable sb/sth to enter
let * off = 1 excuse sb from punishment/duty;
 2 allow sb to leave a vehicle;
 3 cause sth (e.g. firework) to explode
let * out = 1 allow sb/sth to leave a room/building;
 2 make sth (usu. clothing) wider;
 3 offer sth (e.g. house) for rent/hire
let up = stop, become less in intensity/force
on the run from * = try to avoid being captured by sb
set * aside = 1 keep sth for a future purpose;
 2 discontinue sth for a period of time
set off = begin a journey
set * off = 1 cause sth (e.g. series of events) to start;
 2 cause sth (e.g. bomb) to explode
set * out = arrange or display sth
set out for = leave one place to go to another
set out on = leave at the start of a journey
set out to = intend to do sth
set * up = start sth (e.g. organisation)

Unit 2

break up = end a relationship
catch up = reach sb ahead of one, by hurrying
chalk * up = achieve sth (victory/etc), increasing one's total
clam up = refuse to say anything
come on = hurry up/make more effort

crack up = have a nervous breakdown
do * up = restore/redecorate sth
get down = move to a lower position (\neq get up)
get * down = make sb feel depressed
get down to * = start giving one's attention to sth
get in(to *) = 1 enter a place/vehicle (\neq get out [of]);
 2 arrive at a destination (e.g. station)
get * in(to) = gain (sb's) admission to place/event
get out = leave a vehicle/room/building/etc
get out (of) = leave/escape from (a place)
get out of * = avoid punishment/unpleasant duty
get * out of = gain sth from sb/sth
get up = move to a higher position
get up to * = 1 reach as far as;
 2 do sth (usu. bad or amusing)
go away = leave a particular place
look into * = investigate a situation
make out = claim/pretend
make * out = 1 understand/see sth with difficulty;
 2 write/complete sth (e.g. cheque, report)
make up = become friends again after a quarrel
make * up = 1 invent sth (a story);
 2 repay sth (e.g. time/money) lost/owed
make up * = complete sth, be part of a whole
make up for * = compensate for sth
ring * up = telephone sb
run away = leave quickly to avoid trouble/danger
run * over = collide with a pedestrian/dog/etc while driving
tip * off = give sb information/a warning secretly
wake up to * = become aware of sth (usu. problem/danger)
warm up = take gentle exercise to prepare for sth

Unit 3

amount to = reach a total of
browse through * = look at a book/list/etc without reading carefully
clear * away = put sth away after using it
cut back (on) * = reduce (amount spent on sth)
cut * down = 1 make sth fall by chopping;
 2 reduce the size of sth
cut down on * = do sth (e.g. eat/drink/smoke) less
cut * off = 1 remove part of sth with a knife/etc;
 2 interrupt sb/sth;
 3 stop a supply/service (e.g. electricity)
cut * off (from) = separate sb/sth from sth
cut * out = remove sth from inside sth
cut out = (usu. engine/appliance) stop working

Glossary

divide * into = split sth into smaller parts
drink up = finish what one is drinking
eat out = have a meal in a restaurant
get into * = gain admission to a place
go along = 1 (e.g. work) progress or develop;
 2 visit/attend a place/meeting/etc
go along with * = agree with/accept sth (e.g. suggestion)
go off = 1 (usu. electrical) stop, fail;
 2 explode/make a sudden noise;
 3 (e.g. food) start to decay;
 4 run away (with sb/sth)
go off * = stop liking sth/sb
go on = 1 talk repeatedly about sth;
 2 (usu. electrical) start;
 3 (time, money) be spent on sth
go on * = judge according to (e.g. appearance)
gulp * down = drink sth very quickly in large swallows
nibble at * = eat sth in several small, quick bites
pick at * = eat small amounts in an uninterested way
polish * off = finish (a large portion of) food completely
ring around = telephone several people/places
settle up = pay what one owes
tot * up = add figures to find the total
wash up = wash the plates/dishes/etc after a meal

Unit 4

booked up = be full (i.e. have no more vacancies)
book in = register at a hotel
bring * round = distribute sth to each person
check out = pay the bill when leaving a hotel
get away = 1 depart, after difficulties/delay;
 2 escape from danger/capture
get away with = do sth wrong and escape punishment
get by = manage/cope, despite difficulty
get by * = move past an obstacle
get into * = enter a vehicle
get off = disembark from a plane/train/etc
get on = 1 succeed in sth (e.g. career);
 2 make progress, develop
get on * = board a plane/train/etc
get on (with) = 1 be friendly with sb;
 2 continue with sth (usu. work)
get over * = recover from illness/disappointment/etc
give * up = stop doing, trying to do sth
go along = make progress, develop
head for * = go towards
hold * up = delay sth

line up = stand in line, one behind/next to the other
queue up = stand in line, waiting for sth
sail through * = pass/go through sth easily
set off = leave home at the start of a journey
sort * out = resolve confusion/a problem
stop over = stay somewhere briefly during one's journey
take off = (aeroplane) leave the ground
turn * down = 1 reduce level of (sound/heat/etc);
 2 refuse an offer/invitation/request/etc
turn into * = 1 change direction to enter sth;
 2 change form, becoming sth new
turn out = (unexpected result) happen/be revealed
turn * out = 1 switch off (e.g. a light);
 2 make sb leave
turn to * = ask sb for help/advice/etc
turn up = arrive/occur/be found unexpectedly
turn * up = increase level of sth (\neq turn down)

Unit 5

get round to * = find time to do sth
go ahead = proceed (with sth)
go away = 1 leave for a time;
 2 disappear/fade
go into * = examine/discuss sth in detail
go over * = 1 review;
 2 spend/total more than a certain limit
go over to * = visit sb at home
go through = (e.g. a law/proposal) be approved
go through * = read sth and check it carefully
go under = (usu. a business) fail, be bankrupt
go under * = (be able to) pass beneath sth
grind away at * = work hard at sth difficult/unpleasant
hang around = wait, do nothing
impose on * = take impolite advantage of sb's kindness
in connection with * = concerning, with regard to
in excess of = more than
insist on * = demand sth, not accept anything less/different
keep * up = continue, maintain sth
lead to * = result in sth
lie in = stay in bed later than normal
object to * = disapprove of sth
pick * up = give sb a ride in a vehicle
print * out = print sth (usu computer file onto paper)
put * by = save sth (usu. money) over a period of time
slip away = leave quietly without being noticed
start off = begin a procedure/series of actions

take * down = make a note of sth (e.g. what sb says)

take * in = 1 fully understand sth;

2 (usu. passive) deceive sb;

3 make clothing narrower (\neq let out)

take * out = 1 arrange to get sth (e.g. from a bank);
2 remove sth from a fixed position

take * up = 1 use/occupy (time/space/attention);

2 shorten clothing (\neq let down);

3 begin a new duty/job/hobby/etc;

4 accept an offer/invitation

Unit 6

bow to * = submit to/comply with sth

call at * = briefly stop at/visit a place on one's route

call for * = 1 arrive to collect sth;

2 (usu. problem) require sth (e.g. remedy);

3 demand sth publicly

call in = (also: by, round) pay a short visit

call * off = cancel a planned event

call on * = 1 visit sb (formally) at their office/home;
2 (publicly) invite sb to do sth

call out = shout

call * out = ask sb (e.g. doctor) to come to help

crop up = (e.g. problem) appear/happen unexpectedly

feel up to * = feel well/strong/etc enough to do sth

get to * = reach a particular place/level/etc

keep on * = continue sth, do sth repeatedly

measure up to * = achieve/match an unexpected standard

pass by = go past on the way to sw else

pass * down = give sth (usu. knowledge) to sb younger

pass for * = be accepted as/mistaken for sb/sth else

pass * on = send sth from person to person

pass out = lose consciousness

pass over * = move above sth on the way to sw else

pass * over = disregard/not choose sb/sth

pass * round = give sth to each person in turn

pass through * = travel through on the way to sw else

pass * up = choose not to use (an opportunity)

play * down = make sth appear less important/dramatic

pluck up * = gather sth (courage) together

put * off = postpone sth (usu. an unpleasant task)

show * around = escort sb on a tour of sth

sit on * = be a member of sth (panel/committee/etc)

slip up = make a mistake, miscalculate sth

subject * to * = be exposed to/made to experience sth

see to * = deal with sth (usu. routine task)

turn to * = ask sb for help/advice

Unit 7

do away with = 1 get rid of sth (e.g. old law) permanently;

2 kill sb/sth

do for * = be suitable/good enough for sth

be done for = be ruined/worn out

do * out of = prevent sb from doing/having sth

do * up = 1 fasten (e.g. buttons on a shirt);

2 repair/improve sth;

3 make oneself more beautiful

do with * = (could/can ~) need to use/have/etc sth

do without = continue (to live/etc) despite lacking sth

dress up = wear special (usu. expensive/formal) clothes

hand * down = give/leave sth to younger person/generation

in keeping with * = appropriate/suitable for sth, of a similar style/etc

in spite of = despite, regardless of

in store for = sure to happen to sb/sth in the future

out of respect for * = in deference to sb/sth

pride oneself on * = be proud of sth one has/does

put * off = 1 dissuade sb from doing/liking sth/sb;

2 postpone sth (usu. unpleasant task);

3 distract sb who is trying to concentrate

put * on = 1 dress oneself in sth;

2 organise/present sth (e.g. a concert);

3 place sth on top of sth else

put * out = 1 extinguish sth (e.g. fire/cigarette);

2 place sth on display/for use;

3 cause sb/oneself inconvenience/etc

be put out = feel annoyed/upset/insulted

shop around = go to several shops to compare goods/prices

slip * off = remove sth quickly/briefly

smooth * out = flatten sth, remove creases from sth

squeeze into * = fit tightly into sth (usu. with discomfort)

stitch * up = sew sth (e.g. small hole) together

take * in = make sth (usu. clothing) narrower/smaller

take * off = remove sth (usu. clothing)

throw * away = dispose of/discard sth

try * on = wear something to see if it fits

wear out = become unfit to be worn/used

Unit 8

at the bottom of * = be the basic cause of sth

bear * out = support/prove a prediction/claim/etc with evidence

break * down = open/destroy/dismantle sth by force

Glossary

- bring * along** = bring sb/sth with one
- bring * (a)round** = 1 persuade sb to change their opinion;
2 cause/help sb regain consciousness;
3 bring sb/sth to sb's home/office;
4 change the direction of sth
- bring * down** = 1 cause sb/sth to fall;
2 reduce price/level of sth
- bring * forward** = arrange for sth to take place earlier than originally planned
- bring * on** = cause sth (e.g. illness) to begin
- clue to *** = evidence which indicates/suggests sth
- cut * out** = exclude sth (usu. unhealthy) from one's diet/routine
- do without *** = manage/live/etc despite not having sth
- go ahead** = feel free to proceed
- go back (to *)** = 1 return to sth/sw;
2 have origins/a tradition beginning in
- go into *** = 1 examine or discuss sth in detail;
2 collide with sb/sth;
3 choose sth as a career
- go out** = 1 (e.g. fire) stop burning or shining;
2 (e.g. report) be announced/published
- go out (to *)** = travel to a faraway place
- go out with *** = have a romantic relationship with sb
- go without *** = endure the lack of sth (= do without)
- judge from *** = base one's conclusion on the evidence of sth
- jump to conclusions** = decide quickly without knowing all the facts
- no question of *** = sth is impossible or unsuitable
- put * out** = extinguish sth (e.g. fire)
- put up *** = offer/provide sth (e.g. resistance)
- rule * out** = eliminate sth from a list of possibilities
- set off for *** = start travelling towards a destination
- set out on *** = start travelling, as part of a journey/voyage/etc
- set out to** = intend to do sth, start attempt to achieve sth
- take * out** = arrange/apply to get sth (e.g. insurance)
- within the bounds of** = inside the limits of sth, but only just
- break out** = 1 (e.g. war) begin/appear suddenly;
2 escape by force (e.g. from prison)
- break * up** = divide sth to form smaller parts/portions
- close * down** = cause sth (usu. shop/business) to cease trading
- fall for *** = foolishly believe sth (lie, trick)
- leave * out** = not include sb/sth
- pass * on** = receive sth from sb and give/send it to sb else
- pick up on *** = notice/discover sth (usu a mistake)
- print * off** = make a printed copy of sth
- put * by** = save sth for later use
- put * down** = 1 record sth in writing;
2 kill an animal which is injured/suffering;
3 criticise sb cruelly
- put * up** = 1 erect/construct sth (e.g. tent);
2 supply/provide sth (e.g. money);
3 increase the level/price of sth;
4 provide sb with accommodation
- put up with *** = tolerate sth unpleasant/inconvenient
- set * aside** = keep sth for a special purpose
- set * down** = record sth (e.g. rules) officially in writing
- show (*) off** = attract attention to sth one is proud of
- slow down** = reduce speed
- speed (*) up** = increase speed (of sth)
- stop off** = stay sw briefly on one's journey to another place
- take part in *** = participate in sth, be one of those doing sth
- track * down** = find sth by following series of clues/references
- type * up** = make a typed copy of sth (e.g. handwritten notes)
- wake up** = regain consciousness after sleep
- weigh * up** = consider opposing aspects of sth carefully
- with effect from** = (e.g. law) starting/applying for the first time
- wind * up** = bring sth (e.g. meeting/business/etc) to an end

Unit 9

- break away** = leave/get free from sb/sth (usu. a group)
- break down** = 1 (machinery) stop working;
2 lose control of one's emotions
- break * down** = 1 destroy/dismantle sth;
2 divide sth into small parts for analysis/etc
- break in(to *)** = enter by force (usu. illegally)
- break * off** = 1 separate part of sth from the rest;
2 end sth (e.g. discussion) abruptly

Unit 10

- attribute * to *** = believe sth to have been created/caused by sb/sth
- bring * about** = cause sth to happen
- bring * back** = 1 recall sb/sth;
2 cause sth to exist again
- bring sth home to sb** = make sb fully aware of sth
- bring in *** = earn/produce money/profit
- bring * on *** = cause sb sth (usu. unpleasant)
- bring * out** = produce/release sth (e.g. new book)
- bring * up** = 1 raise a child;
2 introduce a subject for discussion
- bring * within *** = cause sth to fall within limits
- churn * out** = produce a large quantity of sth quickly

credit * with = give sb recognition/praise for sth
derive (*) from = evolve/develop (sth) from earlier origins
drawn to * = be strongly attracted to sth
be grounded in * = develop on a base/foundation of sth else
in sympathy with = having the same views/beliefs as sb/sth else
in the middle of = half-way through sth, during the process of
kill * off = completely destroy sth (usu. living thing)
leaf through * = look at each page (e.g. of a magazine) rapidly
look after * = be responsible for sb/sth
look ahead = consider the future (= look towards)
look back = think about the past
look beyond * = consider long-term results rather than the immediate situation/problems
look down on * = have a poor opinion of sb/sth
look for * = hope to get sth
look forward to * = expect to enjoy sth
look on = watch sth, without doing anything
look * up = search for information about sth
look up to * = admire/respect sb/sth
make reference to * = mention sth (usu. without explaining fully)
out of keeping with = not appropriate/very different to sth
pour in = arrive quickly and in large numbers
revolve around * = have sth as its central/only concern
seek after * = desire sth, make great efforts to get sth
with the exception of = apart from, except for
work on * = concentrate one's efforts on sth

Unit 11

box * in = surround sb/sth on all sides, preventing movement
build on * = use initial success/progress to achieve sth further
fall behind * = make less progress than sb/sth else
give * away = 1 accidentally give sb an advantage;
 2 give sth free of charge;
 3 reveal a secret (usu. accidentally)
give in (to *) = submit (to sb/sth) after trying not to
give * in = deliver sth (usu. to authorities)
give off * = emit sth (e.g. smell)
give out = (e.g. power) come to an end, stop/fail
give * out = distribute/supply sth
give up = stop an unsuccessful attempt to do sth
give * up = 1 stop doing/having sth (e.g. smoking);
 2 allow someone else to have sth
 3 (reflexive) surrender (e.g. to police)

go back to * = return to place/position where one was before
hem * in = enclose sb/sth tightly, not allow to move freely
hit back = retaliate, counterattack
hot up = become more exciting/intense
live up to * = be as good as expected/reputed (usu negative)
pick * up = increase/gain sth (usu. speed) steadily
pit * against * = place sb/sth in direct competition with sb/sth else
psych * out = cause sb (usu opponent) to lose confidence
psych * up = prepare sb/oneself mentally for sth difficult
pull away = move away from sb/sth
pull in = (bus/train) arrive
pull off = (vehicle) leave the road
pull * off = manage to achieve sth difficult
pull out = move away from the side of the road
pull out (of *) = withdraw from sth (e.g. competition)
pull through = survive danger/illness/etc and recover
pull up = (usu. vehicle) come to a stop
pull over = stop a vehicle at the side of the road
put * down to * = believe/claim sth to be the cause of sth
put * out = issue/publish/release sth (e.g. statement)
put * together = assemble/form a group/collection of sth
rank among * = have a position within/as one of a group
shoot past * = move past sb/sth at high speed

Unit 12

benefit from * = gain an advantage/profit/etc from sth
clock in/out = put a card into a machine to show the time one arrives for/leaves work
deal with * = attend to/handle sth
draw * up = prepare/design/write sth (suggestion/plan)
get on = make progress
get up = get out of bed
go on = talk about sth repeatedly
go through * = read/check sth carefully
kick * out = force sb to leave a job/club/etc
lay * off = cease to employ sb due to a lack of work
put * up = provide/supply sth (usu. money)
put sb up = give sb temporary accommodation
put up with * = accept/endure sth unwillingly
run down = (e.g. battery) lose power
run * down = criticise/belittle sb/sth
run into * = 1 meet sb by chance (= run across);
 2 meet with (unexpected) difficulty;
 3 (cost/etc) reach a (usu. high) total of
run low = be in short supply (= run short)

Glossary

run out = 1 (e.g. annual licence) no longer be valid;
2 cease to be available/in supply

run out of* = no longer have a supply of sth necessary

shake * up = radically reorganise sth

sit in on* = attend sth (e.g. meeting) as an observer

step down = voluntarily retire/resign from a job/position

take * on = 1 employ sb;
2 accept work/duty/responsibility;
3 accept sb as an opponent

take off = (aeroplane/bird) leave the ground

take * off = 1 remove sth (e.g. clothing);
2 (time/a day/etc) get permission not to work

take over = accept duty/responsibility from sb

take * over = win control of sth

take to* = 1 like sb/sth one has just met/started;
2 begin doing sth as a habit

take up = use/occupy sth (time/space/attention)

Unit 13

add up = make sense, seem reasonable/logical

assist (*) with* = help sb with sth

call * off = cancel/suspend sth

chase after* = pursue sb/sth

come about = happen as a result (usu. by chance)

come across (as) = give the impression of being/be seen as sth one is not

come across* = find/encounter sth by chance

come along = hurry up

come up = 1 be mentioned in discussion/etc;
2 (usu. unexpected problem) arise/occur

come up (to *) = 1 approach sb/sth;
2 reach a level

come back (to *) = 1 be remembered again;
2 return to sth/sw

concentrate on* = fix one's attention on sth

cut down on* = reduce use/consumption of sth

get away with* = escape punishment for sth (e.g. crime)

hit on* = suddenly find/think of sth (solution/idea)

improve on* = achieve a better result than before

in revenge for = in retaliation for sth (harm/etc) sb has caused one

in the dark about = ignorant/unaware of what is happening

lock * up = imprison sb, keep sb/sth in a locked place

on the face of it = apparently, before examining sth closely

pin * down = discover exact details (what/when/etc) about sth

pin * on* = make sb (usu. innocent) appear guilty of sth

sit about = be idle, do nothing (= sit around)

sit back = relax and take no part in sth, offer no help

sit for* = pose for an artist/photographer

sit in for* = act as a temporary replacement for sb

sit in (on *) = attend a meeting/etc as an observer

sit on* = 1 delay dealing with sth;
2 be a member of a committee/etc

sit up = 1 pull oneself up into a sitting position;
2 suddenly begin to pay attention

take * down = write down what sb says

thrive on* = be stimulated/inspired by sth

Unit 14

boot up = load an operating system onto a computer

click on* = press the button on a computer mouse to start a program/function

do research into* = study/experiment/etc to discover facts about sth

draw * aside = take sb away from a group for a private conversation

draw back = move back a short distance from sb/sth

draw * from* = obtain sth from a source/supply of

draw on* = make use of sth (e.g. experience)

draw * out = lengthen

draw * (to *) = attract/interest sb strongly

draw (sb's) attention to* = make sb aware of sth

draw up = (vehicle) arrive and stop

draw * up = prepare/write sth (e.g. plan/report/etc)

in addition to = as well as sth else

in answer to = as a reply/solution/reaction to sth

in fairness to = being fair to sb/sth by offering a defence

in proportion to = relative to

in response to = as a reply/solution/reaction to sth

leave * alone = not touch/disturb sb/sth

leave * aside = not take sth into consideration

leave * behind = depart whilst sth remains

leave off = stop doing sth

leave * out = omit sth/not include sth

be left over = remain after the rest has been used

leave * to* = 1 allow sth to be dealt with by sb else;
2 give sth to sb after one's death

log on = gain access to a computer system/program

on a visit to = be in a place/area by arrangement to see sb/sth

plug * in = connect sth to an electrical socket

point * out (to *) = draw (sb's) attention to sth

switch * on = turn on electricity/appliance with a switch

out of kindness = because one wants to be kind to/help sb

type * in = use a keyboard to enter information
with reference to = about/concerning/in connection with sth
with regard to = about/concerning/in connection with sth
with respect to = about/concerning/in connection with sth

Unit 15

ask * out = invite sb on a date
beside oneself with = be overwhelmed by a strong emotion
bounce back = recover from failure/trouble/illness/etc
bring * up = (usu. parent) raise a child
cut * off = stop a conversation by interrupting sb
fall apart = 1 break into pieces;
 2 (plan/attempt/etc) end in failure;
 3 have an emotional breakdown
fall back on * = resort to a previous plan/reserve supply
fall for * = 1 be deceived by sb/sth
 2 become infatuated with sb
fall into * = 1 belong to (a category);
 2 begin to do as a habit/routine
fall in with * = 1 become part of a (usu. bad) group;
 2 accept/join sth (e.g. plan/suggestion)

figure * out = reach an understanding of sth
get on = have a friendly relationship
get over * = recover from sth
go against * = oppose/contradict sth
go down = 1 become lower/fall (price/level/etc);
 2 be accepted/received
go down as = be remembered/regarded as
go in for * = 1 enter sth (exam/career/competition);
 2 have sth as an interest/hobby
go out (with sb) = have a romantic relationship (with sb)
go up = (price/level/etc) increase/rise
go up to * = 1 approach sb and talk to them;
 2 reach as far as a certain point/level/etc
go with * = 1 match/suit/accompany sth;
 2 be part of sth/include with sth
let * down = disappoint sb who is expecting sth
look down on * = regard sb as inferior, treat with contempt
make up = become friends with sb again after a quarrel
patch * up = repair sth, resolve one's differences with sb
put * down = publicly criticise/belittle sb
put sb off sth = discourage sb from liking/doing sth
run into * = meet sb by chance
split up = end a relationship/partnership/etc
take after * = resemble sb/sth in appearance/character/etc

Prepositional Phrases

About

consult sb about sth
gloat about sth

At

at a disadvantage
at a discount
at a distance
at a glance
at a guess
at a moment's notice
at a/the cost of
at ease with
at first
at first hand
at first sight
at full speed
at length
at liberty
at peace with
at the double
at the expense of
at the moment
at the prospect of
at the side of
at the sight of
at the sound
at the speed of
at times
at variance with
at war with
at work
at your own risk
be bad at sth
be expert at doing
direct sth at sb
feel at home
gape at
glare at
(lost) at sea
marvel at

Behind

behind bars
behind schedule

Beyond

beyond the bounds of

By

abide by
by accident
by all accounts
by appointment
by auction
by chance
by courtesy of
by degrees
by dint of
by force
by hand
by heart
by law
by marriage
by means of
by mistake
by nature
by no means
by order
by profession
by surprise
by the dozen
by the light of
by way of
by word of mouth
one by one

For

account for
a cure for sth
adequate for
an excuse for sth
barter for
be bad for sb
be in the mood for
blame sb for sth
demand for
eligible for
for certain
for good
for safekeeping
for short
for the benefit of
for the sake of
for the time being
hope for
live for
long for
mistake sb/sth for
notorious for
prepare for

provide sth for sb
qualify for
reason for
scold sb for sth
strive for sth
vouch for

From

abstain from sth
benefit from
derive from
discharge sb from
discourage sb from
dismiss sb from
disqualified from
eject from
emerge from
entice sb away from
exclude sb/sth from
exempt from
expel (sb/sth) from
far from
from experience
from memory
isolate sb/sth from
judge from
part from
refrain from
shelter sb from sth
suffer from

In

deep in
delight in
engrossed in
enlist in
fit in
in a bad/good mood
in accordance with
in addition to
in aid of
in agony
in a moment
in an emergency
in command of
in common
in confidence
in connection with
increase in
in danger
in detail

Prepositional Phrases

in difficulties

in disarray

in doubt

indulge in

in excess of

in existence

in fact

in fashion

in flames

in focus

in future

in good condition

in great demand

in love with sb/sth

in no time

in pain

in place of

in private

in progress

in response to

in season

in self-defence

in store

in succession

in the dark (about)

in the flesh

in the guise of

in the habit of

in the hands of

in theory

in turns

in vain

invest in

in view of

in vogue

once in a blue moon

(pay) in cash

persist in

result in

take pride in

taste in

Into

coax sb into (doing)

crash into

(get) into debt

mould sth into sth

Of

accuse sb of

approve of

aware of

back out of

be aware of

be short of

beware of

capable of

consist of

convince sb of

despair of

disapprove of

dispose of

envious of

notify sb of

worthy of

Off

off duty

On

act on

an expert on a subject

an impact on

bet on

blame sth on sth/sb

concentrate on

count on sb for sth

dependent on

dwell on

embark on

experiment on

insist on

lecture on

on a diet

on an empty stomach

on a par with

on approval

on arrival

on bail

on behalf of

on business

on call

on condition

on credit

on duty

on impulse

on leave

on order

on sale

on schedule

on strike

on the agenda

on the air

on the basis of

on the brink of

on the dot

on the level

on the point of

on the run from

on the side of

on the verge of

prey on

put the blame on sb/sth

rely on sb/sth

spy on

subsist on

Out

out of breath

out of date

out of favour

out of hand

out of kindness

out of proportion

out of reach

out of respect for

out of sight

out of the ordinary

out of the question

out of touch with

Over

prevail over

triumph over

To

addicted to

adhere to

adjacent to

adjust to sth

admit sb to sth

amount to

appeal to

attend to

confine sb/sth to

consent to

contribute to

convert to

dedicate to

eligible to

entitle sb to sth

identical to
limit sb/sth to
object to sth
occur to
resort to
revert to
sensitive to
subscribe to sth
succumb to
sympathetic to
to the accompaniment of

Under

under age
under arrest
under control
under discussion
under pressure
under the impression

under the influence of
under the weather

With

acquainted with
associate with
bear with
be at odds with
bother with
coincide with
collaborate with sb
collide with
communicate with sb
compete with sb for sth
comply with
cope with
correspond with
deal with
elope with

flirt with
fraternise with
glisten with
harmonise with
interfere with
mingle with
negotiate with
part with
plead with (sb)
reason with
sympathise with sb/sth
tamper with
threaten sb with
with any luck
with a view to
with effect from
with regard to
with the compliments of
with the exception of

A Good Turn of Phrase consists of sixteen units, each presenting and practising English phrasal verbs and prepositional phrases in current use. Phrasal verbs and prepositional phrases are presented in context, then they are tested in such activities as "key-word" transformation, multiple choice, gap filling and word matching. Unit 16 contains supplementary exercises offering students further practice with phrasal verbs and prepositions. The **Teacher's Book** contains the answers to the exercises as well as three tests, each of which has two alternative versions.

A Good Turn of Phrase is aimed at students at post-intermediate and advanced levels. It can be used in the classroom or for self-study to help learners use the English language successfully.



Express Publishing

ISBN 960-361-217-0

9 789603 612179

a Good Turn of Phrase

Teacher's Book

James Milton
Bill Blake
Virginia Evans



Express Publishing

Published by Express Publishing

March 1999

3 Roman Bridge Close, Blackpill, Swansea SA3 5BE

Tel: +44-1792-404855 - Fax: +44-1792-404886

e-mail: inquiries@expresspublishing.co.uk.

INTERNET <http://www.expresspublishing.co.uk>.

© Express Publishing 1999

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, without the prior permission of the copyright owner.

Note: There are three photocopiable assessment tests in two versions. Each test is provided with a marking scheme based on a total of 20 marks.

ISBN 960-361-218-9

Contents

Unit 1	4
Unit 2	5
Unit 3	6
Unit 4	7
Unit 5	8
Unit 6	10
Unit 7	11
Unit 8	12
Unit 9	13
Unit 10	14
Unit 11	16
Unit 12	17
Unit 13	18
Unit 14	19
Unit 15	20
Unit 16	22

Tests and Keys

Test 1A/B	27
Test 2A/B	34
Test 3A/B	41

Unit 1

1 A 1 c 2 e 3 a 4 b 5 d

Text A - a letter to a friend

1 B 1 c 2 b 3 e 4 d 5 a

Text B - a newspaper article

2 1 let off 4 dispose of
2 on the run from 5 apply to
3 gaining on

3 1 congregated around 4 bolt down
2 bomb along 5 butt in
3 cheered on

4 1 g 3 i 5 c 7 h 9 f
2 b 4 a 6 d 8 j 10 e

The dialogue would occur when a customer is asking a bank for a loan

5 1 set up 4 fall out with
2 in the interests of 5 at odds with
3 broke away from

6 1 get down to 4 fit me in
2 got in 5 face up to
3 decided on

7 1 I wasn't expecting you for another hour. Did your flight **get in** early?
2 Maria still hasn't **decided on** which university to go to.
3 Could the dentist **fit me in** now please? I'm in terrible pain with my tooth.
4 On the last leg of the race, Johnson **broke away** from the other runners and sprinted to the line.
5 The firm's actual expenditure is **at odds with** the budget set at the beginning of the year.
6 **Bolting down** your food is likely to give you indigestion.
7 The home team was **cheered on** by a capacity crowd.
8 The new law only **applies** to companies which employ disabled people.

8 1 up 3 in 5 down 7 off 9 up
2 off 4 off 6 out 8 out to 10 out

9 1 C 2 C 3 D 4 B 5 C 6 A

- 10 1 I've asked you before not to **butt in** when I'm speaking. It's very rude.
2 We're always **falling out** with our neighbours about the amount of noise they make.
3 Rhonda has **decided on** the Grange Hotel for her wedding reception.
4 The smuggler was unable to **dispose of** the drugs before being stopped at customs.
5 The bucket was **let down** into the well by means of an old frayed rope.
6 My grandmother won't **face** up to the fact that she's getting old and needs help.
7 I think it's time Stephen **got down to** his studies and stopped fooling around.
8 Policemen dispersed the crowd that had **congregated** around the scene of the accident.
9 The opposition party seems to be **gaining on** the government in the opinion polls.
10 Incineration is an expensive, but effective, means of **disposing** of waste products.

11 1 at 3 by 5 out of
2 under 4 on 6 in

12 1 on a diet 4 by law
2 in a bad mood 5 at war with
3 in detail 6 for safekeeping

13 1 Henry isn't allowed to drink alcohol because he's **under age**.
2 The two countries have been **at war** with each other for almost twenty years.
3 I was **out of breath** by the time I reached the top of the stairs.
4 The radio announcer spoke without realising he was **on the air**.
5 The document explains the new import regulations **in detail**.
6 I don't think you should have a cheeseburger if you are **on a diet**.
7 Charles is **in a bad mood** today because he was stuck in traffic for over an hour.
8 Judith bought four CDs **at a discount**. There was a big sale at the record shop.

14 a 1 for 5 to 9 on
2 on 6 from 10 from
3 to 7 in 11 in
4 for 8 for ... on 12 on

14 b 1 That watch you're wearing is **identical to** the one I bought last week.
2 It may take many more years before they find a **cure for** cancer.

- 3 You should **abstain from** smoking if you want to lead a healthier lifestyle.
 4 Joe should **concentrate on** his studies more if he hopes to pass his exams this year.
 5 Fans were surprised when the team was **disqualified from** the tournament.
 6 One more mistake will **result in** the dismissal of the employees involved.
 7 It's not fair to **blame** Susie for breaking the vase.
 8 I don't **subscribe to** the view that some cultures are superior to others.
 9 The government is planning to **invest** money in the school system in the hope of improving education throughout the country.
 10 You shouldn't **bet** on sporting events — you're far more likely to lose than to win.

15 1 B 3 D 5 B 7 C 9 A
 2 D 4 A 6 C 8 C 10 C

- 16 1 to bet on horse races
 2 is **identical** to the one
 3 by **law** to obey
 4 are to **blame** for
 5 explain your findings in **detail**
 6 under **age**
 7 out of **breath**
 8 on a **diet**

Unit 2

1 1 a 3 f 5 d 7 h 9 j
 2 g 4 i 6 b 8 e 10 c

2 1 look into 4 get up
 2 tipped off 5 ran away
 3 make out

3 1 up 2 on 3 away 4 out 5 over

4 1 f 3 i 5 a 7 e 9 d
 2 c 4 b 6 h 8 g

5 1 caught 4 broke
 2 cracked 5 warming
 3 ring

6 1 make up for 3 clammed up
 2 woke up to 4 chalked up

7 1 I can assure you that we will **look into** all of your complaints thoroughly.

- 2 We tried to catch the small boys who were stealing apples but they **ran away**.
 3 I can't stand all this stress! I'm sure I'll **crack up** if things don't get better.
 4 I can't invite both John and Sandra to my party now they've **broken up**.
 5 If we walk quickly, we'll **catch up** with that group of people ahead of us before they move on again.
 6 Only when a computer was stolen did we **wake up** to the fact that we had a thief inside the company.

8 1 out 5 up 9 up
 2 into 6 down 10 in
 3 up for 7 out
 4 down from 8 down to

9 1 C 2 B 3 C 4 D 5 B 6 D

10 1 getting me down 6 make up
 2 make up for 7 got up to
 3 got out 8 chalked up
 4 make out 9 get out
 5 doing them up 10 get up to

11 1 e 2 d 3 a 4 b 5 f 6 c

12 a 1 in 3 out of 5 in
 2 on 4 by 6 on

b 1 out of the ordinary
 2 by way of
 3 in good condition
 4 on an empty stomach
 5 on behalf of
 6 in an emergency

- 13 1 Take note of where the fire exits are. You may need to use them in **an emergency**.
 2 I'm not in the mood for Chinese food. How about Mexican?
 3 All your friends, **with the exception of** Jacqueline, will be at the party tonight.
 4 We kept a suitcase packed because we knew we had to be ready to leave at **a moment's notice**.
 5 They've been **at odds** with each other for quite a few years.
 6 The bank robbers abandoned the stolen car **at the side of** the motorway.
 7 She knew **from experience** that a good night's sleep was essential before such a long drive.
 8 Sean spoke to his boss **on behalf** of his colleagues.

14 a 1 for 4 to 7 on 10 in
 2 from 5 of 8 in
 3 at 6 for 9 to

- 14 b**
- 1 Due to illness, Jason was **exempt from** the final examination.
 - 2 Well done – you can certainly **take pride** in the excellent work you have produced.
 - 3 There was an **increase in the** number of applications to universities last year.
 - 4 New York has, for many years, been **notorious** for its violent crime.
 - 5 The great majority of voters would **object to** paying higher taxes.
 - 6 I don't like to **rely on** anyone's help because I prefer to get things done on my own.
 - 7 Despite their speed and complexity, computers are not **capable of (producing)** creative thought.
 - 8 A disturbing number of musicians are **addicted to** either drugs or alcohol.
 - 9 Tom's very pleased he took an accounting course, because now he is **eligible** for a higher position in the company.
 - 10 Harvey is **quick** at Maths and Science, but he is terrible at History and English.

15 1 C 3 A 5 B 7 D 9 B
 2 B 4 D 6 A 8 C 10 D

- 16**
- 1 ... work on an empty **stomach**
 - 2 ... out of the **ordinary** happened
 - 3 ... artists are **notorious** for having
 - 4 ... **quick** at learning
 - 5 ... leave at a moment's **notice**
 - 6 ... was **capable** of achieving
 - 7 ... dramatic **increase** in the world's
 - 8 ... by the **side** of the

Unit 3

1 1 e 3 a 5 h 7 b 9 c
 2 g 4 j 6 d 8 i 10 f

2 1 eat out 4 wash up
 2 rang around 5 drink up
 3 settled up

3 1 through 3 into 5 into
 2 to 4 off

4 1 f 3 a 5 g 7 i 9 h
 2 d 4 c 6 b 8 e

5 1 C 2 A 3 B 4 B

6 1 on 3 at 5 at
 2 up 4 down

- 7**
- 1 I've **gone off** Geoff, because he was so rude to my friend.
 - 2 Mike and I **eat out** (at a restaurant) at least once a week.
 - 3 Unfortunately, my rent, bills and car insurance **amount to** more than my monthly income.
 - 4 He must have been very thirsty, because he **gulped down** a litre of water really quickly.
 - 5 You'd better put that food in the fridge before it **goes off**.
 - 6 King Henry VIII killed some of his wives by **cutting off** their heads.

8 1 out 4 along 7 off 10 on
 2 off 5 off 8 on
 3 back 6 off 9 down

9 1 D 2 B 3 C 4 B 5 B 6 A

- 10**
- 1 I **go along with** his idea on the whole, but we need to look into the matter further.
 - 2 Most of my time and energy **goes on** looking after my children.
 - 3 We can't **go on** last year's figures when reviewing the company's performance this year.
 - 4 Your article is too long for our purposes – could you **cut it down**?
 - 5 **Drink up** and I'll buy you another beer.
 - 6 I've been told to **cut down on** the amount of sugar I eat. I'm only allowed two bars of chocolate a week!
 - 7 You must have been hungry! You **polished off** that pie in no time.
 - 8 Due to the storm, the power was **cut off** for three hours.
 - 9 I used to hate **washing up**, so I decided to buy an automatic dishwasher.
 - 10 The aircraft had almost reached 30,000 ft when the engine **cut out**.
- 11** 1 at 3 on 5 by
 2 off 4 under 6 out of
- 12** 1 in vogue 3 at work 5 in aid of
 2 on strike 4 by profession 6 in doubt
- 13** 1 Sally was **on the verge of** tears when she heard the bad news.
 2 I can't talk now because I'm **at work** on an article I have to write.

- 3 Dark colours are **in vogue** this winter.
- 4 If you are **in doubt about** something, you may ask your teacher for help.
- 5 You may not succeed **at first**, but don't get discouraged.
- 6 The policeman arrested two hooligans even though he was officially **off duty**.
- 7 Staying out all night is completely **out of the question** for someone of your age.
- 8 The charity managed to raise a lot of money **in aid of** the homeless.

14 a 1 for 5 of 9 to
 2 to 6 with 10 for
 3 with 7 of
 4 in 8 for

- b 1 Michelle can't **cope with** situations in which she has to make a quick decision.
- 2 The hotel is conveniently located **adjacent to** the town's main square.
- 3 The film festival happens to **coincide with** the city's bi-centennial celebrations.
- 4 I've never been able to appreciate her **taste** in music.
- 5 I wasn't **aware** of the fact that I had taken someone else's umbrella instead of my own.
- 6 The **reason for** Jack's dismissal was his poor attendance record.
- 7 I would like to **dedicate** more time to my wife and children.
- 8 Much to the surprise of the band, there's been a huge **demand** for their latest album.
- 9 It seems that the older I get, the more I **long for** the return of my childhood years.
- 10 Jody was being very modest when she said she wasn't **worthy** of the award.

15 1 C 3 B 5 B 7 D 9 A
 2 D 4 A 6 A 8 C 10 B

- 16 1 in **doubt** as to how
- 2 to **dedicate** this song to
- 3 are on the **verge** of
- 4 **adjacent** to
- 5 I **long for** a serious
- 6 very little **demand** for our
- 7 still under the **weather**
- 8 off **duty** when

Unit 4

1 1 d 3 i 5 h 7 j 9 b
 2 c 4 a 6 e 8 f 10 g

- 2 1 You arrived very early this morning. What time did you **set off**?
- 2 Many people who start a diet soon **give up** because they do not see immediate results.
- 3 Waiters **brought round** glasses of champagne so that we could toast the bride and groom.
- 4 He can **get by** on his salary, but he never has any extra money for entertainment.
- 5 We've **sorted out** that problem with the cheque, so you can cash it tomorrow.

3 1 held up 3 got on 5 get off
 2 queue up 4 took off

4 1 c 3 j 5 h 7 e 9 a
 2 f 4 i 6 g 8 b 10 d

5 1 sailed through 3 stop over 5 booked up
 2 getting into 4 checked out

6 1 booked 3 heading 5 lined
 2 along 4 turned

- 7 1 You'll have to check in by 9.30 because your plane **takes off** at 11.30.
- 2 Some lucky people seem to **sail** through life without difficulty, while others struggle constantly.
- 3 It would be a good idea to leave early for the airport in case you are **held up** in traffic.
- 4 If the fire alarm rings you should immediately **head for** the nearest exit.
- 5 The film was so popular that we had to **queue up** for over an hour outside the cinema.
- 6 Don't **give up** now — if you try a bit harder, I'm sure you'll succeed.

8 1 into 6 to
 2 out 7 away with
 3 on with 8 out
 4 away 9 away from
 5 over 10 into

9 1 C 2 B 3 A 4 B 5 D 6 C

- 10 1 Can all the guests who want to go on the day trip **line up** over there, please?
- 2 While the author was giving his talk, the publishers **brought round** free copies of his new book.
- 3 It seemed she would never **get over** the death of her husband, but now she's doing fine.
- 4 It's very difficult to **get on** in show business unless you know the right people.
- 5 The teacher told the class to be quiet and **get on with** their work.

- 6 The traffic is going to be really awful today, so we'll have to **set off** early.
- 7 The construction of the new sports stadium was **held up** due to the strike.
- 8 Clive was **turned out** of the nightclub after he started a fight.
- 9 How do people manage to **get by** on unemployment benefit? It's such a small amount!
- 10 The flight to Australia **stopped over** in Singapore for refuelling.

11 1 d 2 a 3 e 4 b 5 c 6 f

12 a 1 by 3 for 5 in
2 in 4 at 6 at

- b 1 in love 4 by chance
2 at times 5 for the time being
3 in private 6 at the double

- 13 1 Charles Manson is an infamous murderer who has spent most of his adult life **behind bars**.
- 2 Miss Dudley is looking everywhere for you — you'd better go to her office **at the double**.
- 3 I'll attend to you **in a moment**, sir, as soon as I've finished with this customer.
- 4 That's fine **for the time being**, but what do you plan to do in the future?
- 5 The train to Liverpool leaves from platform 2 at nine o'clock **on the dot**.
- 6 Researchers claim that they are **on the brink of** finding a cure for some types of cancer.
- 7 The work can be a bit boring **at times**, but on the whole I enjoy my job.
- 8 Prices shown in that catalogue are **out of date**. Our new price list was published last week.

14 a 1 in 5 in 9 with
2 with 6 at 10 for
3 at 7 to 11 in
4 for 8 on 12 on

- b 1 Jeff was **dependent** on the welfare state for over two years before finding a job.
2 Heather was **deep in thought** about something else and didn't hear his question.
3 Peter couldn't offer any **excuse** for being absent.
4 I can't offer an opinion because I'm not **acquainted with** all the facts in this matter.
5 Robert has always been **bad at** subjects such as Maths and Physics.
6 A mother should always try to be **sympathetic** to her child's needs.

- 7 Quentin Tarantino's movie 'Pulp Fiction' has had a significant **impact** on the film industry.
- 8 Most politicians are **expert** at avoiding direct answers to awkward questions.
- 9 The witness agreed to **collaborate with** the police in order to catch the criminal.
- 10 Most experts agree that TV violence is **bad for** young children.

15 1 C 3 A 5 D 7 C 9 D
2 B 4 B 6 A 8 D 10 A

- 16 1 is on the **brink of**
2 my office at the **double**
3 see you in a **moment**
4 can have a major **impact** on
5 was deep in **thought**
6 to **indulge** in alcohol
7 can be aggressive at **times**
8 be behind **bars**

Unit 5

1 1 e 3 b 5 g 7 h 9 d
2 a 4 j 6 c 8 f 10 i

- 2 1 lie in 4 object to
2 grind away 5 insist on
3 print out
- 3 1 got round to 4 go into
2 taking in 5 hang around
3 go over

- 4 1 The patient was in so much pain that he couldn't **take in** what the doctor was saying.
2 The management **insists on** all workers **following** safety procedures.
3 We can't **hang around** here all day — if he doesn't arrive soon, I'm going home.
4 I haven't **got round to reading** the report yet.
5 I don't want to **go into** the exact arrangements now — I'll send you a detailed schedule later.

5 1 j 3 g 5 d 7 h 9 f
2 e 4 i 6 a 8 c 10 b

- 6 1 puts by 4 in connection with
2 keep up 5 start off
3 imposed on
- 7 1 lead to 4 pick you up
2 slip away 5 in excess of
3 taken in

- 8 1 Many parents **object to** violent scenes in TV programmes for children.
 2 I still haven't **got round to fixing** the broken lock on the back door.
 3 I was very upset and didn't want to speak to anyone, so I **slipped away** and went home.
 4 Please make an appointment to see Mr Miller **in connection** with your application.
 5 The Headmaster **insists on** punctuality and politeness on the part of all students.
 6 If we're going to get to Birmingham by lunchtime, I'd better **pick you up** at eight.
 7 I'm afraid I'm so tired that I can't fully **take in** what you're saying.
 8 **In excess of** 10,000 people were left homeless after the earthquake.

9 1 away 4 up 7 in 10 under
 2 in 5 through 8 over
 3 away 6 up 9 up

10 1 B 2 A 3 D 4 D 5 C 6 B

- 11 1 Liz is going to take her final exams soon, so she's **grinding away at** her studies now.
 2 The fans **hung around** the stage door, hoping to catch sight of their idol.
 3 Smoking when one is young can **lead to** health problems later in life.
 4 I can probably afford a new car now — I've been **putting by** £50 a month for it.
 5 Many small businesses **go under** within their first year of trading.
 6 You should **take down** the main points of the lecture.
 7 We live in different countries but we **keep up** our friendship by means of regular phone calls.
 8 The dentist says that he'll have to **take out** two of my daughter's teeth.
 9 We're looking for a two-bedroomed flat but we're not prepared to **go over** £80,000.
 10 I was completely **taken in** by Lou. I thought he was really ill with all that groaning!

12 1 at 3 in 5 for
 2 On 4 by 6 out of

13 1 on the level 4 One by one
 2 under pressure 5 in self-defence
 3 in fact 6 at the sound

- 14 1 Tom was not **at liberty** to divulge the contents of the secret document to us.
 2 Both sides in the conflict are **under pressure** to find a peaceful solution.

- 3 The salesman made us all sorts of promises, but I wasn't convinced he was **on the level**.
 4 Acting in **self-defence** is the only excuse for violent behaviour.
 5 The tourists in the group were asked to collect their tickets **one by one** rather than all together.
 6 The economic situation in the country has now got completely **out of hand**.
 7 We can't know for **certain** that the burglar won't come back.
 8 The reason she is my friend is that we have a lot **in common**.

15 a 1 in 5 for 9 of
 2 in 6 with 10 of
 3 from 7 to
 4 for 8 in ... with

- b 1 The man is being questioned **in connection with** a number of burglaries in the area.
 2 I don't have a well-paid job, but my salary is **adequate** for my needs.
 3 He's a cruel little boy because he **delights** in upsetting the other children.
 4 An elephant's diet **consists** of the leaves and branches of various trees.
 5 James couldn't **account for** the fact that the stolen money was found in his desk.
 6 Tracy didn't notice the time because she was **engrossed in** her book.
 7 We all **sympathised with** Mrs Brown after the sad loss of her husband.
 8 Mary needs to be more easy-going — she's far too **sensitive to** criticism.
 9 The town is built around the narrow bay which once **sheltered** ships from storms at sea.
 10 There are many people in the world who are **short of** food to eat.

16 1 C 3 A 5 D 7 A 9 A
 2 B 4 B 6 C 8 D 10 C

- 17 1 **in connection with**
 2 **engrossed** in the film and
 3 around who **delight** in seeing
 4 **sympathise** with your problem
 5 is **sensitive** to the slightest
 6 since he was **short of**
 7 formalities on **arrival** at
 8 **sheltered** Stone Age people from

Unit 6

1 1 d 3 i 5 b 7 a 9 c
2 f 4 g 6 h 8 j 10 e

2 1 kept on 4 putting ... off
2 playing down 5 slipped up
3 crop up

3 1 D 2 A 3 B 4 C 5 C

4 1 f 3 b 5 a 7 g
2 d 4 e 6 c

5 1 C 2 A 3 A 4 C

6 1 feel up to 3 subjected to
2 get to

7 1 We regret to say that the quality of your product did not **measure up** to our expectations.
2 I wish I hadn't invited them, because I don't feel **up to having** guests this weekend.
3 Although she has failed her driving test three times, Tanya says she will **keep on** trying.
4 This metal will expand if **subjected to** a temperature higher than 80°C.
5 Ian didn't **get to** the port on time, so he missed the ferry.
6 The sightseers were **shown around** the ancient ruins.

8 1 on 4 for 7 down 10 by
2 at 5 for 8 out
3 on 6 by 9 out

9 1 B 2 D 3 C 4 A 5 C 6 A

10 1 The opposition party have **called for** the Prime Minister's resignation.
2 I wasn't really hungry, but I didn't want to **pass up** the chance to enjoy her cooking.
3 Is that your mother? She looks young enough to **pass** for your sister.
4 If you turn left here and **keep (on)** going to the end of the road you'll come to the station.
5 I couldn't be a nurse because I always **pass out** at the sight of blood.
6 I would now like to **call on** the Chairman to deliver the opening speech of the conference.
7 I'll probably be home early today, unless something **crops up** at the office.
8 There was a deafening noise as the supersonic jet **passed over** the town.

9 The match has been **called off**, because the pitch is waterlogged.

10 The estate agent **showed us around** the flat while it was being redecorated.

11 1 d 2 a 3 e 4 b 5 f 6 c

12 a 1 at 3 out of 5 by
2 by 4 in 6 from

b 1 by word of mouth
2 in cash
3 out of respect for
4 from memory
5 by force
6 at a distance

13 1 My qualifications are **on a par with** his.
2 This match is **far from** being over.
3 The accident victim was **in agony**.
4 Joyce felt completely **at ease** with her new flatmate.
5 It seems that long hair is **in fashion** again.
6 The terrorists took over the embassy **by force**.
7 Please be quiet inside the temple to show **respect** for people's religious beliefs.
8 Josephine quickly learned to keep her meddling mother-in-law **at a distance**.

14 a 1 of 4 with 7 at 10 for
2 with 5 from 8 of
3 in 6 from 9 with

b 1 I admire his ability to **fit in with** any group of people he meets.
2 Going to boarding school at the age of eight was hard because I had to **part from** my mother.
3 Jason didn't **approve of** his sister wanting to marry at such a young age.
4 Kenny isn't a thief — I've known him for years and I can **vouch for** his honesty.
5 You can't **judge** from appearances alone, because they tend to be quite deceptive.
6 If you can **bear** with me while I explain what happened, you'll see why I reacted like that.
7 I was most reluctant to **part with** my collection of rare stamps.
8 Liz was very **envious** of her brother's success in the music industry.
9 Why did he **glare** at you? What have you done to him?
10 You simply can't **reason with** him. He made up his mind a long time ago.

15 1 D 3 B 5 B 7 C 9 A
2 A 4 C 6 A 8 B 10 B

- 16 1 to feel at ease with
2 on a par with
3 screamed in agony when he
4 you could bear with me
5 envious of Terry's
6 have never approved of
7 trying to reason with
8 hard to part with

Unit 7

1 1 d 3 g 5 a 7 b 9 c
2 e 4 i 6 h 8 f

2 1 out of 2 up 3 on 4 out

- 3 1 Why don't you slip off your shoes and warm your feet by the fire?
2 We can squeeze three people into the back of my car, but it won't be comfortable.
3 Could you help me? I can't do up the clasp on this necklace.
4 The architect was careful to design an extension in keeping with the style of the castle.
5 John's car has never broken down. He prides himself on the way he maintains it.

4 1 i 3 g 5 j 7 f 9 a
2 e 4 h 6 b 8 d 10 c

5 1 stitched up 4 in store for
2 taken in 5 smooth ... out
3 shop around

6 1 handed down 4 In spite of
2 put on 5 thrown away
3 taken off

- 7 1 He came second in the race in spite of falling over at the start.
2 We pride ourselves on our ability to meet our customers' every need.
3 If they had known what was in store for them, they would never have gone to the island.
4 The nurse was grateful for the opportunity to slip off her shoes for five minutes.
5 If you don't mind taking off the dress I can shorten it for you now.
6 The hole had been stitched up so neatly that you could hardly notice it.

7 I've put on some weight recently, but I can still squeeze into a size 10.

8 It would be a good idea to put on your coat because it's pretty chilly outside.

8 1 out 4 with 7 on 10 without
2 up 5 off 8 away with
3 on 6 for 9 off

9 1 B 2 B 3 B 4 D 5 C 6 C

- 10 1 It's time we did away with some old laws that are just not applicable to today's society.
2 That coat is completely worn out. Throw it away and buy a new one.
3 I can't put off going to the dentist any longer.
4 You'd better apologise — he seemed to be really put out this time.
5 If local taxes are raised again this year, many small businesses will be done for.
6 Passengers are asked to put out all cigarettes in the interests of safety.
7 Out of respect for her feelings, we decided not to tell her she had been tricked.
8 The map's too creased to read. Let's put it on the table and I'll try to smooth it out.
9 That new building really isn't in keeping with the architectural style of the area.
10 Before you buy a new CD player it's worth shopping around to find the best price.

11 1 on 3 at 5 by
2 behind 4 in 6 out of

12 1 on leave 4 At a guess
2 in the habit 5 by means of
3 in theory 6 beyond the bounds of

- 13 1 I know we've had some problems, but I promise that in future things will be different.
2 Work on the Metro system is several months behind schedule.
3 His suggestion was not merely eccentric — it went beyond the bounds of common sense.
4 Tom White has to travel abroad quite often on business.
5 Max is in the habit of leaving his dirty clothes on the floor for his mother to collect.
6 In Britain many items such as eggs are sold by the dozen.
7 In theory, the engine should have worked — but we weren't actually able to start it.
8 Some day people may be able to communicate by means of telepathy.

14 a) 1 on 4 of 7 to 10 to	5 1 out 2 without 3 out 4 on 5 for
2 in 5 over 8 on	6 1 take out 3 do without
3 with 6 at 9 of	2 put out 4 cut out

- b) 1 The thieves were caught before they could **dispose** of the evidence of their crime.
 2 I would advise you to think very carefully before you **embark on** a completely new career.
 3 Even when she was in serious trouble she didn't **appeal to** her parents for help.
 4 Didn't it **occur to anyone to** report the robbery to the police?
 5 One has to **marvel** at how much she has managed to achieve in such a short time.
 6 A fairy tale generally ends with a scene in which good **triumphs over** evil.
 7 A woman in the supermarket **accused me of taking/having taken** her purse, which was completely untrue.
 8 Tessa tried to **tamper with** the grades on her report card but her mother caught her.
 9 My neighbour **persists in playing** loud music all night although I have asked him not to.
 10 You have every right to **insist on** a written contract with your employer.

15 1 B 3 B 5 A 7 B 9 B	6 around
2 C 4 D 6 C 8 D 10 A	7 along
	8 down
	9 forward
	10 on

- 16 1 **marvel at** Maria's energy
 2 **appealing to** the public for
 3 and ready to **embark on**
 4 in the **habit of**
 5 by **means of**
 6 his wife by the **dozen**
 7 behind **schedule**
 8 **dispose of** your rubbish properly

1 1 d 3 j 5 b 7 i 9 e	10 1 e 2 c 3 a 4 f 5 b 6 d
2 a 4 g 6 h 8 f 10 c	
2 1 at the bottom of	4 go ahead
2 broke down	5 Judging from
3 clue to	
3 1 to 2 within 3 of 4 up 5 out	
4 1 c 3 e 5 a 7 d	
2 b 4 g 6 f 8 h	

- 5 1 out 2 without 3 out 4 on 5 for
 6 1 take out 3 do without
 2 put out 4 cut out
 7 1 It's **within the bounds of possibility** that mankind will one day make contact with life from other galaxies.
 2 He **set out** to become a millionaire from the very start of his career.
 3 I wonder what **was at the bottom of** his decision to change careers so suddenly.
 4 Don't **jump to conclusions** without knowing the facts. He may have a good reason for not phoning.
 5 At the end of the match the angry fans **broke down** the barriers and invaded the pitch.
 6 Investigators have **ruled out** arson **as** the cause of the fire.

8 1 out to	6 around
2 into	7 along
3 into	8 down
4 into	9 forward
5 out	10 on

9 1 C	4 A
2 D	5 A
3 B	6 A

- 10 1 Because Anne had taken a first aid course, she was able to **bring round** the woman who fainted.
 2 **There's no question of** you **taking** any time off now, I'm afraid - we're far too busy.
 3 Pam likes Michael as a friend but she doesn't want to **go out** with him.
 4 He was opposed to the plan at first, but I spoke to him and managed to **bring him round**.
 5 The guide told us that the ceremony **went back to** the 14th century.
 6 After driving for several miles, we realised we'd taken the wrong turning and had to **go back** to the crossroads.
 7 It's too late to change the script now, the show is **going out** tonight.
 8 The suspect's claim that he was innocent was later **borne out** by new evidence.
 9 She's very pretty, so I suspect jealousy is **at the bottom** of the rumours about her.
 10 "Excuse me, is it alright for me to smoke in here?" "Of course, **go ahead**."

11 1 e 2 c 3 a 4 f 5 b 6 d

12 a) 1 at 3 on 5 for
2 by 4 out of 6 by

b) 1 out of touch with 4 at home
2 by no means 5 for good
3 by hand 6 on the basis of

- 13 1 We were driving along when there was a loud bang, and suddenly the engine was in flames.
 2 Justine's bedroom is like a pigsty, with all her toys lying on the floor in disarray.
 3 I didn't expect to see you here - I was under the impression that you were leaving today.
 4 The old movie theatre went bankrupt and has now closed for good.
 5 It is by no means easy to find a logical explanation for such strange occurrences.
 6 My mother spoke at length about the hardships she endured as a child.
 7 He is out of touch with current affairs.
 8 Having grown up in poverty, she never felt at home in luxurious surroundings.

14 a) 1 with 4 at 7 with 10 from
2 on 5 to 8 to
3 of 6 of 9 from

- b) 1 Customers are requested to refrain from smoking except in the clearly marked smoking area.
 2 Laura pleaded with her parents to let her go to her friend's party.
 3 All employees must comply with the company regulations concerning safety standards.
 4 In order to avoid job cuts, workers have consented to new limits on overtime pay.
 5 I disapprove of children being allowed to watch films of this sort.
 6 Professor Jenkins is going to lecture on Shakespeare's *Othello* today.
 7 She couldn't help but gape at the tattoos covering the man's face.
 8 You must be careful not to revert to eating fatty foods after you finish the two-week diet.
 9 The bear emerged from its cave after its long winter hibernation.
 10 There is an urgent need to convince people of the threat to all life on our planet.

15 1 B 3 C 5 A 7 C 9 D
2 D 4 D 6 D 8 B 10 A

16 1 emerged from the train station
2 reverted to his bachelor habits
3 by no means fair
4 parents will disapprove of
5 to convince the police of
6 my desk are in disarray
7 be on the side of
8 to comply with the new

Unit 9

1 1 a 3 f 5 g 7 h 9 e 11 d
2 b 4 i 6 c 8 j 10 k

2 1 woken up 3 wind up 5 speed up
2 set down 4 fell for

3 1 taking part in 4 stop off
2 weigh up 5 closed down
3 slow down 6 with effect from

4 1 c 3 e 5 i 7 f 9 d
2 g 4 a 6 b 8 h

5 1 type up 4 left out
2 pass on 5 tracked down
3 set aside

6 1 off 2 down 3 on 4 off

7 1 The corner shop closed down after it was robbed several times in a few months.
 2 The chairman asked his secretary to print off a copy of the agenda for his deputy.
 3 The policeman put down the charges against the prisoner in a special book.
 4 Jimmy went home in tears because he had been left out of the football team.
 5 I feel terrible! I think you must have passed your cold on to me.
 6 This land has been set aside for a wildlife sanctuary.

8 1 up 4 up with 7 up 10 into
2 off 5 down 8 down
3 up 6 up 9 out

9 1 C 3 A 5 B
2 A 4 A 6 C

- 10 1 The athlete was banned from taking part in any competition for the next two years.

- 2 We can't do anything about the roadworks outside, so I'm afraid you'll just have to **put up with** the noise until they finish.
- 3 **With effect** from next month, this note will no longer be considered legal tender.
- 4 Moira's husband is always **putting her down** in front of others — it's so embarrassing.
- 5 I spend all my wages every month, although I know I should **put** some **by** for a rainy day.
- 6 I want to **weigh up** all the alternatives before I decide on an appropriate course of action.
- 7 The convicts who **broke out of** prison last night are thought to be on the loose in the area.
- 8 Len jokingly told his wife he'd won the lottery — and she **fell for it**.
- 9 The council has decided to **put up** a new car park in the city centre.
- 10 The racehorse had to be **put down** after breaking its leg during a race.

11 1 on 3 by 5 in
2 at 4 at 6 to

12 1 on good terms 4 out of danger
2 out of pity 5 in favour
3 in practice 6 by virtue of

- 13 1 I decided on **impulse** that I would go to Italy for my next holiday.
- 2 Most left-wing parties are **in favour of** the principle of increased government spending.
- 3 Each of us tried **in vain** to unscrew the lid of the jar.
- 4 Tony didn't recognise her **at first sight**, because she'd changed her hair.
- 5 Mary is the most suitable person for the job **by virtue of** her years of experience.
- 6 Many surgeons perform operations **to the accompaniment of** music.
- 7 Tina is lying down **at the moment** because she has a headache.
- 8 The judge gave the young man a light sentence **out of pity** for his unstable background.

14 a) 1 of 4 to 7 to 10 to
2 with 5 with 8 to
3 to 6 to 9 with

- b) 1 When you're on a diet you mustn't **succumb** to the temptation to eat chocolate.
- 2 Celebrities complain that they can never **mingle with** the crowd at large events.
- 3 Motorists can **contribute to** reducing pollution levels by using their cars less often.

- 4 Anna's father **confined** her **to** her room all day because she misbehaved.
- 5 Mr Brown has several things to **attend to** today, so I'm afraid he won't be able to see you.
- 6 I hate **resorting to** threats to control my children, but sometimes it's the only solution.
- 7 We've all met one another before, so we needn't **bother with** formal introductions.
- 8 Motorists should **beware of** accidents in wet weather conditions.
- 9 I don't like some of the people you **associate with**.
- 10 Maria finally convinced John to **convert** to her way of thinking.

15 1 C 3 D 5 B 7 C 9 B
2 B 4 A 6 B 8 A 10 D

- 16 1 **confined to bed**
2 **eating meat and converted to**
3 **are now on good terms**
4 **At first sight, the proposed**
5 **in vain for**
6 **on impulse**
7 **in favour of**
8 **by order of the local**

Unit 10

1 1 e 3 c 5 h 7 f 9 j
2 a 4 i 6 g 8 d 10 b

2 1 revolves around 4 credited with
2 attributed to 5 in the middle of
3 sought after

3 1 grounded in 4 working on
2 killed off 5 looked up to
3 derives/is derived from

4 1 b 3 g 5 f 7 i 9 d
2 j 4 h 6 e 8 c 10 a

5 1 out of keeping with 4 poured in
2 makes reference to 5 churn out
3 look up

6 1 drawn to 4 in sympathy with
2 with the exception of 5 leafing through
3 brought about

- 7 1 During his speech, the Chancellor did not **make reference** to the matter of student fees at all.
 2 Mandela and Gandhi are among the few leaders the world can truly **look up to**.
 3 They are all on the mainland, **with the exception of** Honolulu, which is on the island of Oahu.
 4 He went to the opera in casual sports clothes which were **out of keeping** with the occasion.
 5 Esperanto is an artificial language, **derived** mainly **from** words with Spanish and Latin roots.
 6 Technological advances have **brought about** enormous changes in our daily lives.
 7 Dinosaurs were probably **killed off** by a meteor crashing into Earth.

8 1 back 4 down on 7 out 10 back
 2 for 5 back 8 beyond
 3 in 6 on 9 up

9 1 B 2 D 3 C 4 A 5 B 6 C

- 10 1 It has been said that Delacroix's paintings **revolve around** the expression of light.
 2 Marion **attributes** her career success **to** solid, hard work — and a little luck!
 3 I didn't know you'd finished your thesis — I thought you were still **working on** the graphics.
 4 When we advertised in the local paper, the orders **poured in**.
 5 TV networks **churn out** more and more sitcoms with less and less entertainment value.
 6 If you want to know more about the subject, **look it up** in an encyclopedia.
 7 I didn't find out who the murderer was — there was a power cut **in the middle of** the film.
 8 Generally, I'm in **sympathy** with the principles of the feminist movement.
 9 I feel that, to be successful, a marriage must be **grounded on** mutual respect.
 10 She was **drawn to** the theatre because it satisfied her creative needs.

11 1 d 2 e 3 f 4 a 5 b 6 c

12 a) 1 under 3 by 5 at
 2 for 4 in 6 at

b) 1 at the sight of 4 at peace with
 2 by marriage 5 for the sake of
 3 under control 6 in addition to

- 13 1 Despite many complications, work on the motorway was completed **on schedule**.

- 2 She was fined £100 **in addition to** being sentenced to fifty hours of community service.
 3 I envy Sarah. She always seems **at peace** with the world.
 4 Alan, who is adopted, has never actually met his biological parents **in the flesh**.
 5 The policemen were highly effective in keeping the angry protesters **under control**.
 6 Let's not have an argument **for the sake** of a few pounds.
 7 Jill screamed **at the sight of** the mouse.

14 a) 1 for 4 of 7 with 10 for
 2 from 5 from 8 with
 3 of 6 with 9 for

- b) 1 Alice was so involved in her work that she wasn't **aware** of how late it was.
 2 The teacher **threatened** Sally **with** detention if her behaviour didn't improve.
 3 We will **notify** customers immediately of any changes in this schedule.
 4 My best friend moved to China, but we still **correspond** with each other regularly.
 5 The best athletes are the ones who continually **strive for** excellence.
 6 It is clear that both groups have **benefitted** from the peace talks.
 7 I must admit that I had been **hoping for** better results than these.
 8 The other boys would always **exclude** Jimmy **from** their games during break.
 9 His ability to **cope with** a heavy workload earned him rapid promotion.
 10 Abby spent all week **preparing** for her French exam.

15 1 A 3 B 5 D 7 A 9 A
 2 C 4 D 6 A 8 B 10 B

- 16 1 For the **sake** of their
 2 always trying to **benefit** from
 3 **notified** the Post Office of
 4 on the **point** of becoming
 5 not to **exclude** Adam from
 6 virus is now **under control**
 7 by dint of hard work
 8 to **correspond** with

Unit 11

1 1 c 3 g 5 a 7 i 9 h
2 f 4 e 6 j 8 b 10 d

This type of writing might be found in the sports section of newspapers or in sports magazines.

2 1 put together 4 gave away
2 ranks among 5 hotting up
3 gone back to

3 1 behind 3 back 5 down
2 up 4 in

4 1 d 3 h 5 b 7 f 9 i
2 c 4 a 6 e 8 j 10 g

5 1 put out 4 pull out of
2 boxed in 5 pulled off
3 pitted against

6 1 out 2 up 3 up 4 past 5 on

- 7 1 The war of words between the two candidates has hotted up as the election draws near.
2 Many nations have decided to pull out of the arms race in the interests of world peace.
3 Construction work on the city's Olympic stadium has fallen behind schedule.
4 After a lengthy investigation, the disaster was finally put down to a faulty electrical circuit.
5 The politician put out a statement denying any involvement in the scandal.
6 Although she's been learning French for some time, she still can't put together a proper sentence.

8 1 up 3 away 5 out 7 out 9 out
2 away 4 through 6 up 8 in 10 over

9 1 A 2 B 3 D 4 C 5 D 6 B

- 10 1 I wanted to see that film, but there's no point now — you've just given away the ending.
2 The motorcyclist's injuries were so bad that no one thought he'd pull through.
3 The manager has finally given in to the workers' demands and agreed to a pay rise.
4 This house used to have a good view but now it is hemmed in by tall buildings.
5 I accidentally erased the report I was writing, so I had to go back to the beginning and start again.

- 6 Freud put many psychological problems down to traumatic experiences in childhood.
7 These flowers give off a powerful scent.
8 The aeroplane rapidly picked up speed as it roared down the runway.
9 The dentist advised Tom to give up (eating) sweets.
10 The Mona Lisa ranks among the most famous portraits ever painted.

11 1 on 3 in 5 by
2 out of 4 at 6 under

12 1 for short 4 at your own risk
2 by degrees 5 in pain
3 in no time 6 on sale

- 13 1 Kevin's in hospital at the moment, but the doctors say he'll be up and around in no time.
2 I told Rachel something in confidence and she immediately told all her friends!
3 Guests who leave valuables in their hotel rooms do so at their own risk.
4 The accused claimed he had committed the crime because he was under the influence of alcohol.
5 Let's start the meeting, as there are several items on the agenda.
6 She stood waving goodbye to them until they were out of sight.
7 Life in the disaster area is returning to normal by degrees.
8 My aunt Margaret is always known as Maggie for short.

14 a) 1 with 4 with 7 to 10 to
2 of 5 on 8 with
3 with 6 by 9 to

- b) 1 Anyone taking part in a sport must agree to abide by the rules of the game.
2 Children who change schools may find it difficult to adjust to a new learning environment.
3 Emma had been exercising for hours and her body glistened with sweat.
4 Keeping silent about a crime amounts to lying by omission.
5 I've given you my opinion — now you must decide whether to act on my advice or not.
6 All visitors must report to security before being admitted to the premises.
7 The two trains collided with one another because of an electrical fault with the signals.
8 Laura went to see a hypnotist to help her deal with her fear of heights.

- 9 After years alone on the island, the castaway **despaired** of ever being rescued.
 10 Neither side in the conflict is willing to **negotiate** with the other in order to reach some kind of settlement.

15 1 B 3 D 5 A 7 D 9 B
 2 C 4 B 6 D 8 C 10 A

- 16 1 at the speed of
 2 on sale as early as
 3 the trip amounted to
 4 collided with an oncoming car
 5 deal with my application
 6 negotiated with management for
 7 Being under the influence of
 8 aggressive by nature, giraffes will

Unit 12

1 1 g 3 a 5 h 7 i 9 j
 2 f 4 b 6 e 8 c 10 d

2 1 laid off 3 taking on 5 getting on
 2 puts me up 4 took to

3 1 up 3 with 5 from
 2 up 4 in

4 1 c 3 i 5 a 7 d 9 e
 2 g 4 j 6 b 8 f 10 h

5 1 go through 4 drawing up
 2 stepped down 5 going on
 3 kicked (him) out

6 1 over 3 up 5 up
 2 up 4 in

- 7 1 The Chancellor is **drawing up** plans for the new budget right now.
 2 He was **kicked out of** the club for being rude to the other members.
 3 Lots of new staff have been **taken on** at the garden centre recently.
 4 Several factory workers were **laid off** as a result of a drop in sales.
 5 When Mr Ross finally **stepped down**, Susan became the managing director.
 6 The new management has completely **shaken things up**.
 7 Jenny **took to** playing the piano from her very first lesson.

8 1 over 3 on 5 on 7 to 9 off
 2 down 4 into 6 out 8 out 10 out of

9 1 B 2 B 3 D 4 D 5 D 6 A

- 10 1 The voyage was going well until the ship **ran into** bad weather.
 2 How do you suggest I should **deal with** bad behaviour in the classroom?
 3 That dressing table **takes up** too much space – it'll have to go.
 4 We would like to remind you that your subscription to our magazine **runs out** in February.
 5 Jane **put** me **up** last night as the party didn't finish until 4 a.m.
 6 Sarah has certainly **benefitted from** spending a year in Paris. She speaks French fluently now.
 7 We must **go through** these documents very carefully before we reach any conclusions.
 8 An inspector will be here on Friday to **sit in on** the new teacher's lessons.
 9 I've never heard anybody **go on** so much about such trivial things!
 10 The weather should improve before we go on our camping trip, but if it doesn't we'll just have to **put up with** the rain.

11 1 c 2 e 3 a 4 f 5 d 6 b

12 a) 1 on 3 on 5 at
 2 under 4 by 6 with

- b) 1 under discussion
 2 on bail
 3 lost at sea
 4 By all accounts
 5 with the compliments of
 6 on duty

- 13 1 His paintings are quite expensive and very much **in demand**.
 2 No matter how many times the figures are checked they are still **at variance** with each other.
 3 Is Dr Green **on duty** today?
 4 The new policy regarding salary increases is still **under discussion**.
 5 He knew that a meeting was to be held, but he was completely **in the dark about** the details.
 6 The phone company lowered its rates in **response** to customer complaints.
 7 He repeated the question for **the benefit** of those who didn't hear him.

<p>8 Paris is a beautiful place in the springtime, by all accounts.</p> <p>14 a) 1 over 4 for 7 in 10 about 2 to 5 on 8 to 3 of 6 from 9 into</p> <p>b) 1 Thousands of men rushed to enlist in the army when war was declared. 2 History has repeatedly shown us that good does not always prevail over evil. 3 It's useless to dwell on the past – you should look to the future instead. 4 She coaxed the frightened boy into telling her what he was afraid of. 5 Many English words derive from Greek and Latin words. 6 I've been spending far too much recently. I'll have to limit myself to a budget of £100 a week. 7 George was furious when the investors backed out of the deal. 8 This card entitles you to a thirty per cent discount on all of our special offers. 9 You should consult your doctor concerning the headaches you keep getting. 10 Can you provide accommodation for a party of twelve?</p> <p>15 1 D 3 A 5 A 7 A 9 C 2 B 4 C 6 D 8 B 10 B</p> <p>16 1 no security guards on duty 2 doctors are in demand 3 coaxed her parents into letting 4 dreams derive from our subconscious 5 in the dark about 6 was at variance with 7 was called in response to 8 will provide rapid transport for</p>	<p>4 1 h 3 c 5 f 7 a 2 b 4 d 6 i 8 j</p> <p>5 1 improve 4 hit 2 thrive 5 sitting 3 concentrate</p> <p>6 1 called off 4 come about 2 get away with 5 in revenge for 3 cutting down on</p> <p>7 1 The police admitted to being in the dark about the whereabouts of the missing schoolgirl. 2 Jed needs to concentrate on his studies and spend less time doing sport. 3 Something seems to be missing in our relationship, but I can't pin down what it is. 4 The athlete, unable to improve on his early performance, finished the race in fifth place. 5 A few witnesses have come forward and are assisting police with their inquiries. 6 It just doesn't add up! Why would Megan run away when she seemed so happy?</p> <p>8 1 up 4 up to 7 up 10 back 2 up to 5 back to 8 in on 3 up to 6 about 9 across</p> <p>9 1 B 2 A 3 D 4 B 5 C 6 A</p> <p>10 1 He comes across as being arrogant, but he is actually very well-meaning. 2 Susan is going to sit for an artist friend of hers who wants to paint her portrait. 3 Threaten to sack him if he won't cooperate – that should make him sit up! 4 There's something about him that I don't trust, but I can't pin down exactly what it is. 5 I'd like to come back to a point which I raised earlier in this lecture, about care in the community. 6 The Gas Board is cutting down on expenditure in its customer service department. 7 Union officials may sit in on the meeting as observers, but are not allowed to participate. 8 A beggar came up to me in the street and asked me for money. 9 Sarah won't be able to take time off if she can't find anyone to sit in for her at the meeting. 10 Come along – we're going to be late!</p> <p>11 1 on 3 into 5 at 2 out of 4 in 6 by [at]</p>
--	---

Unit 13

- 1 1 g 4 i 7 c 10 h
 2 j 5 b 8 f
 3 d 6 a 9 e
- 2 1 across 3 after 5 down
 2 down 4 up
- 3 1 in the dark about 4 pin ... on
 2 assist with 5 added up
 3 On the face of it

- 12 1 on condition that 4 in progress
 2 by mistake 5 at a disadvantage
 3 in command of 6 by the light of

- 13 1 I have been offered a place on the course **on condition** that I pass all my exams.
 2 The government is **out of favour** with the public at the moment.
 3 The pilot was **in difficulties** and needed to make an emergency landing.
 4 When I got home I realised I'd taken somebody else's umbrella **by mistake**.
 5 A good leader should always appear calm and in complete **command** of the situation.
 6 Although these children performed well at first, the study showed they are **at a disadvantage** when it comes to higher education.
 7 Although construction work has been **in progress** for years, the project is far from finished.
 8 James could tell **at a glance** that Gillian had been crying.

- 14 a 1 from 5 from 8 with
 2 with 6 for 9 to
 3 with ... for 7 with 10 on
 4 with

- 14 b 1 Students **qualify** for special discounts such as cheap bus passes.
 2 Nowadays it is not uncommon for couples to **live** with each other before marriage.
 3 The proposed system will not work unless these rules are strictly **adhered to**.
 4 In the wild, carnivorous animals survive by **preying on** other animals.
 5 The victim of the accident was detained in hospital **suffering from** shock and minor injuries.
 6 Our company has had to **compete with** several powerful rivals for its share of sales in an ever-shrinking market.
 7 Fans refused to let the rain **interfere with** their enjoyment of the open-air concert.
 8 A basic rule of architecture is that a building must **harmonise** with its surroundings.
 9 The government has launched a campaign to **discourage** children from smoking.
 10 Satellites enable us to **communicate with** someone anywhere in the world by telephone.

- 15 1 B 4 C 7 A 10 D
 2 C 5 C 8 C
 3 D 6 A 9 A

- 16 1 **interfere** with
 2 live with his own imperfections
 3 nations **compete** for the
 4 **discourage** their children from
 5 used to **prey on**
 6 could tell **at a glance**
 7 the computer file by **mistake**
 8 **on condition** that he looks

Unit 14

- 1 1 a 3 g 5 b 7 d 9 h
 2 c 4 e 6 i 8 f

- 2 1 click on 3 Leave ... to
 2 type in 4 boot ... up

- 3 1 in 3 out of 5 alone
 2 on 4 on

- 4 1 c 3 c 5 e 7 g 9 a 11 b
 2 b 4 b 6 d 8 f 10 h

- 5 1 on a visit 4 In answer
 2 in addition 5 with reference
 3 in proportion 6 In fairness

- 6 1 into 3 with 5 to
 2 regard 4 out

- 7 1 I'm sorry to keep you waiting, but this computer is rather old and it takes ages to **boot up**.
 2 To log on simply **type in** your password here and press the return key.
 3 **In addition to** being head of English at Broomwood High School, Ms McCarthy is also on the Board of Governors.
 4 **In fairness to** Robert, he didn't mean to break the window. It was entirely accidental.
 5 The politician made an angry speech in **response** to his opponent's comments.
 6 I agree with the basic outline of your plan, but I feel I should **point out** one or two potential problems.
 7 Employees will be paid a bonus in **proportion** to the number of years they have served.

- 8 1 to 3 back 5 on 7 out 9 up
 2 out 4 aside 6 off 8 over 10 behind

- 9 1 D 2 A 3 B 4 B 5 B 6 C

- 10** 1 A successful salesperson always **draws customers' attention to** a product's advantages.
 2 This report isn't complete — you've **left out** sales figures from the last quarter.
 3 Scientists who **research into** the causes of cancer have made some important discoveries.
 4 I should like to speak to you **with regard to** your decision to resign at the end of the month.
 5 I don't like **leaving** important arrangements **to** junior staff.
 6 Several improvements were made **in response** to widespread public demand.
 7 Please go away and **leave** me **alone**. I'm trying to concentrate.
 8 A number of changes have been made **with respect to** the company's marketing strategy.
 9 I am writing **with reference to** the application for membership which you made last week.
 10 Patrice **drew up** the revised Special Educational Needs document.
- 11** 1 d 3 e 5 c
 2 a 4 f 6 b
- 12** a) 1 with 3 by 5 with
 2 on 4 in 6 at

 b) 1 With any luck 4 with a view to
 2 in the guise of 5 at the cost of
 3 on credit 6 by courtesy of
- 13** 1 Some banks do not allow one to withdraw sums **in excess of** a certain amount.
 2 New application regulations will replace the existing procedures, **with effect from** 1st March.
 3 Follow the same recipe, using lentils **in place of** meat, to make a delicious vegetarian meal.
 4 Tom goes to school **once in a blue moon**.
 5 Helen can be excused from the exam **in view of** the problems she's been having at home.
 6 The portraits in this exhibition were provided **by courtesy of** the Hampson family.
 7 They will complete the new offices next year **at a cost of** £800,000.
 8 Let's discuss your problem, and **with any luck**, we will find a solution.
- 14** a) 1 into 5 on ... for 9 for
 2 with 6 on 10 for
 3 on ... for 7 from
 4 from 8 with

 b) 1 In real life, people who **spy on** their country's enemies are nothing like James Bond.
- 2 For us to follow your plan, with its enormous risks, would simply be **flirting** with danger.
 3 He was **ejected from** the public meeting after he shouted at the main speaker.
 4 The teacher **scolded** Brian for writing on the desk.
 5 When Sharon was just seventeen, she **eloped with** Tom.
 6 During the Great Depression of the 1930s people **subsisted** on little or no money.
 7 The accident occurred when his car **crashed into** an oncoming truck.
 8 I can't **count** on Marion to help me, because she's very unreliable.
 9 Any animals showing signs of the disease should be **isolated from** the rest of the herd.
 10 Rather than use money, the local farmers still **barter** their produce for manufactured goods.
- 15** 1 B 3 C 5 A 7 B 9 A
 2 D 4 D 6 B 8 A 10 A
- 16** 1 once in a blue moon
 2 at the cost of
 3 count on my parents for
 4 ejected from his damaged fighter
 5 African tribes subsist on
 6 with respect to permanent employment
 7 in view of the fact
 8 is in excess of

Unit 15

- 1 1 j 3 d 5 h 7 e 9 f
 2 b 4 i 6 a 8 g 10 c
- You might find this type of writing on a magazine problem page.
- 2 1 figure out 4 got over
 2 patch up 5 ask Wendy out
 3 cut me off
- 3 1 out 2 up 3 on 4 into 5 up
- 4 1 h 3 b 5 f 7 e 9 a
 2 i 4 g 6 d 8 c
- 5 1 put us off 3 let down
 2 bring up 4 beside himself
- 6 1 in 2 down 3 back 5 on
 4 after

- 7 1 Can you help me fill in this tax return form? I just can't figure it out.
- 2 Meg and Harry will have to sell their house now that they've split up.
- 3 The Labour candidate felt let down when his constituents voted for the opposition.
- 4 City dwellers tend to look down on village life without any real justification.
- 5 I had planned to buy a new computer game for my niece, but I was put off by the price.
- 6 Mr Noakes was beside himself with grief when his dog, Shep, died.
- 8 1 apart 4 in with 7 into 10 up to
 2 for 5 down 8 with
 3 against 6 in for 9 apart
- 9 1 A 2 B 3 D 4 D 5 C 6 A
- 10 1 I think I'll buy these shoes if I can find a handbag to go with them.
- 2 Their business partnership fell apart when Hugh learned his partner had cheated him.
- 3 I like to keep some money in the bank to fall back on (in times of need).
- 4 The President claimed to know nothing about the incident, but people didn't fall for his lies.
- 5 When interest rates go down, more people are attracted to the housing market.
- 6 Don't worry about Joanne. I know she's upset at the moment, but she'll soon bounce back.
- 7 The tourist went up to a policewoman to ask for directions.
- 8 If you like him that much, why don't you ask him out for a drink?
- 9 I had planned to watch the film alone, but I ran into Jill outside the cinema.
- 10 An 'inflationary spiral' is when prices go up due to inflation, in turn resulting in further inflation.
- 11 1 on 3 in 5 under
 2 out of 4 in 6 at
- 12 1 on order 4 in the hands of
 2 with regard to 5 in turns
 3 in existence 6 at the expense of
- 13 1 I am going to write to the manufacturer with regard to the fridge I bought last month.
 2 Compared to an adult, a baby's head is out of proportion to its body.
 3 The museum has the oldest Egyptian mummy in existence.
 4 Carl has been on holiday to France five years in succession.

- 5 The stolen painting is now in the hands of its rightful owner.
- 6 According to my horoscope in today's paper, there are good things in store for me.
- 7 Gordon became a successful businessman, but he did so at the expense of both his health and family life.
- 8 The only way that one can understand the pain of separation is by experiencing it at first hand.
- 14 a) 1 from 4 for 7 from 10 from
 2 into 5 on 8 with
 3 at 6 away from 9 about
- b) 1 A rival company offered my boss a huge bonus to entice him away from our company.
 2 The committee decided to expel Burns from the club after he offended several members.
 3 The manager dismissed Jennifer from her job for stealing.
 4 Most armed forces have traditionally discouraged officers from fraternising with the lower ranks, and the same remains true today.
 5 It is very cruel of you to gloat about the fact that Barry failed his exams.
 6 Doctor Green says that Lynne will be discharged from the hospital tomorrow.
 7 I believe that it is immoral to experiment on live animals.
 8 Everyone who sees Mark from a distance mistakes him for Neil.
 9 The speaker directed most of his remarks at critics of his recent decision not to resign.
 10 The people of this tribe still mould clay into pots by hand, just as their ancestors did.
- 15 1 D 3 B 5 B 7 A 9 D
 2 C 4 A 6 C 8 D 10 C
- 16 1 was discharged from hospital yesterday
 2 expelled from school
 3 I mistook it for mine
 4 in the hands of the
 5 stories out of proportion
 6 Harry under arrest for
 7 of war at first hand
 8 four years in succession

Unit 16

- 1 ... **prides** himself on his beautiful
- 2 ... came as no **surprise** (to her)
- 3 ... **point** (in) trying to open
- 4 ... **credited** with writing this
- 5 ... go to any/great **lengths**
- 6 ... to have nothing in **common**
- 7 ... have expressed (their) **concern**
- 8 ... **burst** its banks
- 9 ... take everything for **granted**
- 10 ... was being **driven** by Bill
- 11 ... **bears** a close resemblance to
- 12 ... **competent** to do
- 13 ... **popular** with/among young people
- 14 ... **imposed** himself on us
- 15 ... is no **concern** of
- 16 ... **short** of money
- 17 ... **cut** out for
- 18 ... was put at the **disposal**
- 19 ... taken **aback** when I failed
- 20 ... no way/means of **knowing**
- 21 ... with the **exception** of
- 22 ... **insisted** on having his lawyer
- 23 ... to **blame** for
- 24 ... gave no **explanation** for
- 25 ... the company's **interests**
the **interests** of the company
- 26 ... no **objection** to your going
- 27 ... a (great) **demand** for (more)
- 28 ... are under **construction**
- 29 ... **occur** to me
- 30 ... put **paid** to
- 31 ... at a **loss** for words
- 32 ... at the **sight** of Gill
- 33 ... a (very) poor **response** to the
almost no/very little **response** to the
- 34 ... **objection** to your bringing
- 35 ... **cut** down (on)
- 36 ... **complimented** me on
- 37 ... **come** across (to me) as being
- 38 ... **met** with/was **met** with the
- 39 ... come to **terms** with
- 40 ... **total** ban on
- 41 ... **alone** in believing (that)
- 42 ... a **waste** of (our) money
- 43 ... make **sense** of
- 44 ... **vain** hope that his friends
- 45 ... with the **exception** of
- 46 ... **take** into account/consideration
- 47 ... **resulted** in flooding in
- 48 ... **hardly** anyone/anybody at
- 49 ... took **offence**

- 50 ... is not very **popular** with
- 51 ... a great/high/big **demand** for
- 52 ... was **responsible** for
- 53 ... in **favour** of
- 54 ... fell **short** of my
- 55 ... there's/is no **harm** in
- 56 ... took no **notice** of
- 57 ... is in **contrast** to
- 58 ... little **prospect**
- 59 ... gave us **food** for
- 60 ... **stand** to lose
- 61 ... a serious **effect** on
- 62 ... **relied** on/upon to do
- 63 ... no **connection** between
- 64 ... never **occurred** to me
- 65 ... life **sentence**
- 66 ... a lot of/much **controversy** over/about
- 67 ... was **discouraged** from becoming
- 68 ... his career took/had **priority** over
- 69 ... is **apt** to
- 70 ... is **subject** to
- 71 ... please **yourself**
- 72 ... **command** of Japanese is
- 73 ... does not/doesn't **stand** a chance
- 74 ... hot **beyond** belief
- 75 ... **exempt** from
- 76 ... in the **mood** for
- 77 ... expressed/showed their **disapproval** of
- 78 ... (got) his **hands** full
- 79 ... had **every** intention of completing
- 80 ... putting/placing your life in **jeopardy**
- 81 ... I was **unaware** of
- 82 ... **behind** with my/the
- 83 ... **beside** the point
- 84 ... have the **option** of
- 85 ... **strikes** me that
- 86 ... is no **question** of
- 87 ... made no **reference** to
- 88 ... will come into/be put into/be in **force**
- 89 ... in **confidence**
- 90 ... **by** the look of
- 91 ... **putting** people to (any)
- 92 ... is **bound** to
- 93 ... does not/doesn't **appeal** to
- 94 ... be **ruled** out
- 95 ... **came** as no surprise
- 96 ... **talked** me into
- 97 ... was **brought** about by
- 98 ... have **deferred** judgement
- 99 ... **took** me by
- 100 ... our **chances** of winning
- 101 ... in **preference** to
- 102 ... does not **depend** on
- 103 ... will/would **entail** (your) travelling

- | | |
|---|--|
| 104 ... high (up) on the/our | 155 ... that/which led to the |
| 105 ... on the strength of | 156 ... was (a) prey to/often fell prey to |
| 106 ... no restrictions to/on | 157 ... took her by surprise |
| 107 ... the point of leaving | 158 ... at the outset |
| 108 ... hidden depths | 159 ... was offset by |
| 109 ... judging by (the look/appearance/colour of) the | 160 ... was sentenced to 30/thirty years |
| 110 ... the choice is | 161 ... had a serious effect on |
| 111 ... appeal to | 162 ... is (quite) unfamiliar with |
| 112 ... stand trial | 163 ... are prone to |
| 113 ... suffered one beating/blow | 164 ... coming/put into force |
| suffered defeat/a beating/a blow once/before | 165 ... with a view to buying |
| 114 ... shed/threw/cast no light on/upon | 166 ... has (every/complete) confidence in |
| failed to shed/throw/cast light on/upon | 167 ... took a risk by |
| 115 ... be subject to changes | 168 ... look down on |
| 116 ... count on me to take | 169 ... make (more of) an effort |
| 117 ... for his loss of | 170 ... left out |
| 118 ... were met with/ met with everyone's | 171 ... get it over with |
| 119 ... tell the difference between | 172 ... disapproved of |
| 120 ... a tendency to run out | 173 ... an authority on |
| 121 ... one but yourself to blame | 174 ... account for |
| one to blame but yourself | 175 ... reminds me of |
| 122 ... do her justice | 176 ... was still no sign of |
| 123 ... caught sight of | 177 ... make out |
| 124 ... have a go | 178 ... gets on/along (well) with |
| 125 ... strike a deal | 179 ... put up with |
| 126 ... to no avail | 180 ... turned up/out for |
| 127 ... strike you as strange/odd that | 181 ... seen better days |
| 128 ... stands a chance of | 182 ... falls short of |
| 129 ... (excellent) command of | 183 ... had enough of |
| 130 ... was not/wasn't informed of/about | 184 ... excused him from doing |
| 131 ... are/seem very alike to | 185 ... liable to get |
| 132 ... has run out of | 186 ... matter for debate |
| 133 ... stood in for | 187 ... have (got) today off /have a day off today |
| 134 ... creates/sets a precedent | 188 ... no excuse for punishing |
| 135 ... never goes back on her | 189 ... can depend on |
| 136 ... stands out among | 190 ... are indifferent to |
| 137 ... made to turn around | 191 ... challenged his |
| 138 ... dead on arrival | 192 ... cut out for |
| 139 ... crossed my mind | 193 ... appeals to |
| 140 ... in the balance | 194 ... in shock |
| 141 ... does not/doesn't back (up) | 195 ... common knowledge |
| 142 ... depend on me | 196 ... probably take longer |
| 143 ... break our journey | 197 ... grown out of |
| 144 ... coincides with Clive's (party) | 198 ... essential that the cake |
| 145 ... is the (spitting) image of | 199 ... depends on our |
| 146 ... have resulted from | 200 ... prides himself on |
| 147 ... is apt to arrive | 201 ... has (great) difficulty (in) concentrating |
| 148 ... is dependent on her passing | 202 ... have been of service |
| 149 ... was deprived of | 203 ... be better off |
| 150 ... did not/didn't come up | 204 ... to blame for |
| 151 ... is often attributed to | 205 ... doubtful that it will |
| 152 ... just as well(that) | 206 ... hand in his resignation/ hand his resignation in |
| 153 ... no limit to how | 207 ... none of his business |
| 154 ... irrespective of | 208 ... she disapproved of |

- | | |
|--|--|
| 209 ... occurred to me | 238 ... had ever equalled |
| 210 ... no point (in) trying | 239 ... go up and down |
| 211 ... got used to (using) | 240 ... it came as no surprise |
| 212 ... didn't approve of | 241 ... better off doing |
| 213 ... take (a liking) to the | 242 ... a good enough command of |
| 214 ... jumped to the conclusion | 243 ... (completely) baffled by |
| 215 ... am at a loss | 244 ... make do with |
| 216 ... succeed in opening | 245 ... are looking/look forward to seeing |
| 217 ... no intention of giving up | 246 ... took it for granted that |
| 218 ... earlier/sooner than expected | 247 ... prone to depression |
| 219 ... put these theories into practice | 248 ... quickly/soon/immediately took a liking to
took an instant liking to |
| 220 ... a steady decline in | 249 ... are not/aren't capable of understanding |
| 221 ... drew/brought to my attention
drew/brought my attention to | 250 ... at his best |
| 222 ... to call off | 251 ... take (it) into account |
| 223 ... was due to arrive | 252 ... take it for granted |
| 224 ... expiry date | 253 ... contrary to popular belief |
| 225 ... can harm | 254 ... completely out of |
| 226 ... am fed up with | 255 ... likely (that) we will find |
| 227 ... has dealt a blow to | 256 ... all of his/her own making |
| 228 ... not worth going | 257 ... I last heard from |
| 229 ... stand up to | 258 ... no comparison between |
| 230 ... doesn't appeal to | 259 ... came into the light |
| 231 ... not averse to doing | 260 ... no point (in) trying to |
| 232 ... no shortage of | 261 ... paid no attention to |
| 233 ... a rapid deterioration in | 262 ... see any/the point in |
| 234 ... no use complaining about | 263 ... make allowances for |
| 235 ... raised any objection | 264 ... bound to succeed |
| 236 ... no precedent for men/people landing | 265 ... the best of my knowledge |
| 237 ... retraced their steps | |

TESTS

(may be photocopied)

Three tests in two versions are included in the Teacher's Book. Each test is provided with a marking scheme based on a total of 20 marks.

TEST 1 A (Units 1 - 5)

(Time: 30 minutes)

A. Choose the correct alternative in bold in the sentences below.

- 1 The navy has promised to set **up** / **off** a fund for the families of the drowned sailors.
- 2 We didn't manage to get **in** / **into** the concert as all the tickets had been sold.
- 3 Sharon woke up with a shock when her alarm clock went **on** / **off**.
- 4 My exam results turned **into** / **out** to be better than expected.
- 5 I'm going on holiday this weekend, but I'd like to take **in** / **up** your offer when I get back.

B. Choose the correct alternative in bold in the sentences below.

- 6 Drivers are required **at law** / **by law** to wear seatbelts.
- 7 Nothing **out of the ordinary** / **in the ordinary** happened at work today. It was business as usual.
- 8 A benefit concert was held **in aid of** / **by aid of** the local hospital.
- 9 You may borrow my pen **at the time being** / **for the time being**, but I'll need it back at the end of the lesson.
- 10 I think Peter was **on the level** / **in the level** when he said he hadn't taken the money.

C. Choose the best answer – A, B, C or D – to complete each of these sentences correctly.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>11 In the of safety, you are requested not to smoke in the auditorium.
 A way C hands
 B case D interests</p> <p>12 The new dress code everyone, except those who have to wear protective clothing.
 A gets down to C is at odds with
 B applies to D sets up</p> <p>13 In the face of police questioning, the suspect and said nothing.
 A split up C clammed up
 B cracked up D warmed up</p> <p>14 I regret to inform you that you are not a scholarship. Your marks just aren't high enough.
 A in the mood for C exempt from
 B eligible for D addicted to</p> <p>15 Penicillin was discovered when a scientist was working on something completely different.
 A by accident C on strike
 B at first D by profession</p> | <p>16 I wish he'd stop about how much money he earns!
 A going off C going along with
 B going along D going on</p> <p>17 I tried to reserve a table at the restaurant, but it's from now until the New Year.
 A booked in C booked up
 B checked out D held up</p> <p>18 It takes years of study to become this subject.
 A an expert in C harmonised with
 B an impact on D dependent on</p> <p>19 This skirt was knee-length, but I had it taken and now its fashionable again.
 A in C down
 B up D out</p> <p>20 There was a sudden shower, but we found a doorway in which we the rain.
 A took delight in C were engrossed in
 B were short of D sheltered from</p> |
|--|---|

D. Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 21 I've told you before not to interrupt me when I'm speaking. It's very rude. (butt)
.....
- 22 You shouldn't smoke if you want to lead a healthier lifestyle. (abstain)
.....
- 23 I can't take this stress! I'm sure I'll have a nervous breakdown if things don't get better. (crack)
.....
- 24 New York has a bad reputation for violent crime. (notorious)
.....
- 25 Unfortunately, my rent, bills and car insurance total more than my monthly income. (amount)
.....
- 26 Dark colours are fashionable this winter. (vogue)
.....
- 27 The film was so popular that we had to wait in line for over an hour outside the cinema. (queue)
.....
- 28 Jeff relied on the welfare state for over two years before finding a job. (dependent)
.....
- 29 Many parents disapprove of violent scenes in TV programmes for children. (object)
.....
- 30 The suspect is being questioned concerning a number of burglaries in the area. (connection)
.....

NAME: _____

DATE: _____

CLASS: _____

(Time: 30 minutes)

TEST 1 A (Units 1 - 5)

A 1 2 3 4 5

B 6 9

7 10

8

C 11 13 15 17 19

12 14 16 18 20

D 21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

TEST 1 B (Units 1 - 5)

(Time: 30 minutes)

A. Choose the correct alternative in bold in the sentences below.

- 1 As it was his first offence, the judge let Garry **off** / **down** with only a fine.
- 2 We are sorry your holiday was spoiled and we hope this refund will make **up** / **up for** the inconvenience.
- 3 The flooding was so bad that the village was cut **down** / **off** from the surrounding area.
- 4 I envy you having an older sister. You always have someone to turn **to** / **into** with your problems.
- 5 Let's go **over** / **under** the arrangements again just to make sure we haven't forgotten anything.

B. Choose the correct alternative in bold in the sentences below.

- 6 I'd love to have some dessert, but I'm **in a diet** / **on a diet**.
- 7 All of your friends, **with the exception of** / **with exception to** Ben, will be at the party tonight.
- 8 Dock workers went **on strike** / **under strike** today demanding higher wages.
- 9 The train to Liverpool leaves from platform 2 at nine o'clock **in the dot** / **on the dot**.
- 10 The defendant claimed he had acted **in self-defence** / **by self-defence**.

C. Choose the best answer – A, B, C or D – to complete each of these sentences correctly.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>11 Where did you buy those strawberries? I didn't know they were</p> <p>A out of breath C in season
 B in detail D under age</p> <p>12 Many shops offer their goods after the Christmas holidays.</p> <p>A on the air C at a discount
 B by law D for safekeeping</p> <p>13 I must be chocolate — I can't seem to stop eating it.</p> <p>A quick at C at odds with
 B capable of D addicted to</p> <p>14 The journalist was that the actress would be at the film premiere, so he was able to get an interview.</p> <p>A made out C woken up to
 B warmed up D tipped off</p> <p>15 I can't sleep at night. Maybe I should the amount of coffee I drink.</p> <p>A cut down on C cut out
 B cut off D cut off from</p> | <p>16 The construction project is well and work should be completed by the end of the year.</p> <p>A going off C going along with
 B going along D going on</p> <p>17 My wife has never with my mother — they're always arguing.</p> <p>A got away C got over
 B got on D got by</p> <p>18 There is absolutely no that sort of behaviour, no matter what he did to you.</p> <p>A expert at C impact on
 B bad at D excuse for</p> <p>19 The new students were told to report to the school secretary</p> <p>A for certain C on arrival
 B on the level D in self-defence</p> <p>20 The spokesman said he was not to release any further information.</p> <p>A at liberty C on arrival
 B on the level D for certain</p> |
|---|--|

D. Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

21 Maria still can't make up her mind about which university to go to. (decide)

.....

22 We're always quarrelling with our neighbours about the noise they make late at night. (falling)

.....

23 Only after several items had gone missing did they realise the fact that there was a thief among them. (wake)

.....

24 Despite their speed and complexity, computers are not able to produce creative thought. (capable)

.....

25 You'd better put that milk back in the fridge before it turns sour. (goes)

.....

26 If you are not sure about something, you may ask your teacher for help. (doubt)

.....

27 If the fire alarm rings, you should immediately go towards the nearest exit. (head)

.....

28 Clive was told to leave the nightclub after he started a fight. (turned)

.....

29 I still haven't found the time to fix the broken lock on the back door. (got)

.....

30 More than 10,000 people were left homeless after the earthquake. (excess)

.....

NAME: _____ DATE: _____

CLASS: _____

(Time: 30 minutes)

TEST 1 B (Units 1 - 5)

A 1 2 3 4 5

B 6 9

7 10

8

C 11 13 15 17 19

12 14 16 18 20

D 21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

TEST 1 A

K E Y

A	1 up	2 into	3 off	4 out	5 up
B	6 by law 7 out of the ordinary		8 in aid of 9 for the time being		10 on the level
C	11 D 12 B	13 C 14 B	15 A 16 D	17 C 18 A	19 B 20 D

- D 21 I've told you before not to **butt in** when I'm speaking. It's very rude.
22 You should **abstain from smoking** if you want to lead a healthier lifestyle.
23 I can't take this stress! I'm sure I'll **crack up** if things don't get better.
24 New York **is notorious** for violent crime.
25 Unfortunately, my rent, bills and car insurance **amount to** more than my monthly income.
26 Dark colours are **in vogue** this winter.
27 The film was so popular that we had to **queue up** for over an hour outside the cinema.
28 Jeff **was dependent** on the welfare state for over two years before finding a job.
29 Many parents **object to** violent scenes in TV programmes for children.
30 The suspect is being questioned **in connection** with a number of burglaries in the area.

TEST 1 B

K E Y

A	1 off	2 up for	3 off	4 to	5 over
B	6 on a diet 7 with the exception of		8 on strike 9 on the dot		10 in self-defence
C	11 C 12 C	13 D 14 D	15 A 16 B	17 B 18 D	19 C 20 A

- D 21 Maria still can't **decide (on) which university** to go to.
22 We're always **falling out** with our neighbours about the noise they make late at night.
23 Only after several items had gone missing did they **wake up to** the fact that there was a thief among them.
24 Despite their speed and complexity, computers are not **capable of (producing)** creative thought.
25 You'd better put that milk back in the fridge before it **goes off**.
26 If you are **in doubt** (about something), you may ask your teacher for help.
27 If the fire alarm rings, you should immediately **head for** the nearest exit.
28 Clive was **turned out of** the nightclub after he started a fight.
29 I still haven't **got (a)round to fixing** the broken lock on the back door.
30 **In excess of** 10,000 people were left homeless after the earthquake.

Marking Scheme for Tests 1 A / 1 B

A: 5 items x 1 point each = 5

B: 5 items x 1 point each = 5

C: 10 items x 1 point each = 10

D: 10 items x 2 points each = 20

Total = 40 ÷ 2 = 20.0

TEST 2 A (Units 6 - 10)

(Time: 30 minutes)

A. Choose the correct alternative in bold in the sentences below.

- 1 Our company representative will call **on** / **at** you to discuss credit terms.
- 2 Are you sure it won't put you **off** / **out** if I stay with you for a day or two?
- 3 Jane has always liked books, so she's decided to go **into** / **out to** the publishing business.
- 4 Fortunately, a local businessman has agreed to put **by** / **up** the money for the hospital's new wing.
- 5 The robbers escaped from the bank while a large crowd simply looked **on** / **ahead**.

B. Choose the correct alternative in bold in the sentences below.

- 6 The police gained access to the building **with force** / **by force**.
- 7 The machinery is powered **in means of** / **by means of** a dynamo.
- 8 I haven't worked in the industry for several years, so I'm **out of touch with** / **in touch with** recent developments.
- 9 The patient is said to be **into danger** / **out of danger** after the operation, although he is still very ill.
- 10 I couldn't be a nurse — I always faint **on the sight of** / **at the sight of** blood.

C. Choose the best answer — A, B, C or D — to complete each of these sentences correctly.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>11 Since this is your first visit to London, I'll take some time off work to show you</p> <p>A out C up
 B off D around</p> <p>12 The government has finally public opinion and changed the law.</p> <p>A seen to C bowed to
 B turned to D got to</p> <p>13 Anna was worried she would be her pay rise because of a technicality.</p> <p>A handed down C done out of
 B done away with D slipped out of</p> <p>14 The magazine I wanted was on the very top shelf, just</p> <p>A out of reach C in the habit
 B on leave D beyond the bounds</p> <p>15 Her parents say she's not old enough to boys yet.</p> <p>A set out for C go without
 B go out with D rule out</p> | <p>16 Please smoking in this section of the restaurant.</p> <p>A comply with C refrain from
 B consent to D disapprove of</p> <p>17 Carolyn has been a little money each month, so she can afford a holiday next year.</p> <p>A setting aside C showing off
 B stopping off D setting down</p> <p>18 I had an argument with my neighbour and we are no longer</p> <p>A out of danger C out of pity
 B on impulse D on good terms</p> <p>19 I'd really been looking to the concert, so I was disappointed when it was cancelled.</p> <p>A for C ahead
 B forward D beyond</p> <p>20 I was leaving the house when the phone rang.</p> <p>A on the point of C in accordance with
 B on schedule D under control</p> |
|--|--|

D. Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 21 Despite failing her driving test three times, Tanya says she will continue trying. (keep)

.....

- 22 The opposition party has publicly demanded the Prime Minister's resignation. (called)

.....

- 23 The company is proud of its ability to meet its customers' every need. (prides)

.....

- 24 The drug smuggler was arrested before he could get rid of the evidence. (dispose)

.....

- 25 Investigators have decided that arson could not have been the cause of the fire. (ruled)

.....

- 26 It's impossible for you to take any time off now, I'm afraid — we're far too busy. (question)

.....

- 27 Starting from next month, this note will no longer be considered legal tender. (effect)

.....

- 28 I want to consider all the alternatives before deciding on an appropriate course of action. (weigh)

.....

- 29 After the company advertised in the local paper, orders arrived in large numbers. (poured)

.....

- 30 I feel that, to be successful, a marriage must be based on mutual respect. (grounded)

.....

NAME: _____ DATE: _____

CLASS: _____

(Time: 30 minutes)

TEST 2 A (Units 6 - 10)

A 1 2 3 4 5

B 6 9

7 10

8

C 11 13 15 17 19

12 14 16 18 20

D 21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

TEST 2 B (Units 6 - 10)

(Time: 30 minutes)

A. Choose the correct alternative in bold in the sentences below.

- 1 The cruise will call **at** / **for** several ports along the Aegean coast.
- 2 Please don't talk to me when I'm counting. It puts me **off** / **out**.
- 3 The shock of losing her husband brought **off** / **on** a stroke.
- 4 The match was delayed when a fight broke **in** / **out** among rival fans.
- 5 I shall bring **up** / **on** the matter of finances at next month's meeting.

B. Choose the correct alternative in bold in the sentences below.

- 6 Will you be paying **with cash** / **in cash** or by credit card?
- 7 The plan sounds fine **at theory** / **in theory**, but I doubt whether it would actually work.
- 8 Sara was hired **on the basis of** / **by the basis of** her qualifications.
- 9 The trip was a success **with virtue of** / **by virtue of** good organisation.
- 10 She and I are related **by marriage** / **in marriage**. She's my brother's wife.

C. Choose the best answer – A, B, C or D – to complete each of these sentences correctly.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>11 I'm planning on leaving home, but I haven't up the courage to tell my parents yet.
 A plucked C rung
 B drawn D made</p> <p>12 Duncan is quite a bright student, but I doubt he'll the standard required at Harvard.
 A feel up to C play down
 B measure up to D pass by</p> <p>13 Sam is from work because his wife has just had a baby.
 A behind schedule C on leave
 B on business D in theory</p> <p>14 The football team finally managed to their main rivals in the league.
 A appeal to C marvel at
 B triumph over D accuse of</p> <p>15 A scandal involving several important ministers eventually the government.
 A ruled out C got down
 B brought up D brought down</p> | <p>16 The boxer was knocked out and couldn't be in time to continue the fight.
 A ruled out C got out
 B brought round D brought down</p> <p>17 Lucy her engagement to Will when she learned he had been lying to her.
 A broke off C broke away
 B broke down D broke out</p> <p>18 Officially, the manager is in charge, but his assistant runs the business.
 A at first sight C out of pity
 B in vain D in practice</p> <p>19 The documentary brought to viewers the reality of the situation in Africa.
 A about C home
 B on D back</p> <p>20 His wife looks their finances. He's hopeless with money.
 A after C on
 B ahead D beyond</p> |
|--|--|

D. Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 21 The sightseers were given a guided tour of the ancient ruins. (shown)

.....

- 22 Is that your mother? She looks young enough to be mistaken for your sister! (pass)

.....

- 23 I don't usually lend money to people, but I'll make an exception for you. (habit)

.....

- 24 I would advise you to think carefully before you start a completely new career. (embark)

.....

- 25 Henry soon went back to his bachelor habits after his divorce. (reverted)

.....

- 26 All employees must follow company regulations concerning safety standards. (comply)

.....

- 27 This area of land has been reserved for use as a wildlife sanctuary. (set)

.....

- 28 If you want to lose weight, you mustn't give in to the temptation to eat chocolate. (succumb)

.....

- 29 In the interests of their children, they decided not to get divorced. (sake)

.....

- 30 Although she struggled at first, Sheena is now about to become a major star. (point)

.....

NAME: _____

DATE: _____

CLASS: _____

(Time: 30 minutes)

TEST 2 B (Units 6 - 10)

A 1 2 3 4 5

B 6 9

7 10

8

C 11 13 15 17 19

12 14 16 18 20

D 21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

TEST 2 A

KEY

A 1 on	2 out	3 into	4 up	5 on
B 6 by force		9 out of danger		
7 by means of		10 at the sight of		

C 11 D 13 C 15 B 17 A 19 B

12 C 14 A 16 C 18 D 20 A

- D 21 Despite failing her driving test three times, Tanya says she will **keep (on) trying**.
22 The opposition party has publicly **called for** the Prime Minister's resignation.
23 The company **prides itself on its** ability to meet its customers' every need.
24 The drug smuggler was arrested before he could **dispose** of the evidence.
25 Investigators have **ruled out** arson as the cause of the fire.
26 It's **out of the question** for you to take any time off now, I'm afraid — we're far too busy.
27 **With effect from** next month, this note will no longer be considered legal tender.
28 I want to **weigh up** all the alternatives before deciding on an appropriate course of action.
29 After the company advertised in the local paper, orders **poured in**.
30 I feel that, to be successful, a marriage must be **grounded on** mutual respect.

TEST 2 B

KEY

A 1 at	2 off	3 on	4 out	5 up
B 6 in cash		9 by virtue of		
7 in theory		10 by marriage		

C 11 A 13 C 15 D 17 A 19 C
12 B 14 B 16 B 18 D 20 A

- D 21 The sightseers were **shown around** the ancient ruins.
22 Is that your mother? She looks young enough to **pass** for your sister!
23 **I'm not** usually **in the habit of lending** money to people, but I'll make an exception for you.
24 I would advise you to think carefully before you **embark on** a completely new career.
25 Henry soon **reverted to** his bachelor habits after his divorce.
26 All employees must **comply with** company regulations concerning safety standards.
27 This area of land has been **set aside** for use as a wildlife sanctuary.
28 If you want to lose weight, you mustn't **succumb** to the temptation to eat chocolate.
29 **For the sake** of their children, they decided not to get divorced.
30 Although she struggled at first, Sheena is now **on the point of becoming** a major star.

Marking Scheme for Tests 2 A / 2 B

A: 5 items x 1 point each = 5

B: 5 items x 1 point each = 5

C: 10 items x 1 point each = 10

D: 10 items x 2 points each = 20

Total = 40 ÷ 2 = 20.0

TEST 3 A (Units 11 - 15)

(Time: 30 minutes)

A. Choose the correct alternative in bold in the sentences below.

- 1 I gave **up** / **in** trying to learn to drive after failing my test for the fifth time.
- 2 It was a surprise to run **into** / **down** Bob in the street today, because I haven't seen him for ages.
- 3 Sarah comes **about** / **across** as being rather aloof, but she's just very shy.
- 4 A poet draws **to** / **on** his imagination for inspiration.
- 5 Your car is a wreck! It's so old it's falling **in** / **apart**.

B. Choose the correct alternative in bold in the sentences below.

- 6 Her name is Elizabeth, but her friends call her Liz **in short** / **for short**.
- 7 The new proposals have been **under discussion** / **with discussion** for a month, but no decision has been reached.
- 8 The company found itself **in difficulties** / **out of difficulties** due to a lack of investors.
- 9 The factory closed down **at the cost of** / **at a cost of** hundreds of jobs.
- 10 The bookshop didn't have the book I wanted in stock, but they've put it **in order** / **on order** for me.

C. Choose the best answer – A, B, C or D – to complete each of these sentences correctly.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>11 The Prime Minister at allegations that he had mishandled the crisis.</p> <p>A fell behind C went back to
 B hit back D put out</p> <p>12 After my divorce, it took me a while to being single again.</p> <p>A compare with C adjust to
 B collide with D amount to</p> <p>13 Reserves of food in the area are running and there is a very real threat of famine.</p> <p>A down C into
 B out of D low</p> <p>14 I've never met my boss' wife but, , she is a very nice woman.</p> <p>A by all accounts C out of kindness
 B under discussion D on bail</p> <p>15 I'm sorry, I can't meet you tonight as planned. Something has at work.</p> <p>A come across C come back
 B come up D come up to</p> | <p>16 We bought the computer , so we can return it if it isn't satisfactory.</p> <p>A in condition C on approval
 B at a glance D at a disadvantage</p> <p>17 The plans have been drawn , but they haven't been approved yet.</p> <p>A out C to
 B back D up</p> <p>18 I'm really excited working in a foreign country.</p> <p>A in the guise of C at the prospect of
 B in excess of D with a view to</p> <p>19 I've recently the habit of having a hot drink before bed to help me sleep.</p> <p>A fallen into C run into
 B fallen for D fallen in with</p> <p>20 I my mother, but my sister looks like my father.</p> <p>A go against C go with
 B take after D get on</p> |
|--|--|

D. Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 21 Many nations have decided to withdraw from the arms race in the interests of world peace. (pull)

.....

- 22 Anyone taking part in the competition must agree to follow the rules. (abide)

.....

- 23 Several factory workers were made redundant as a result of a drop in sales. (laid)

.....

- 24 We would like to remind you that your subscription to our magazine expires next month. (runs)

.....

- 25 A beggar approached me in the street and asked for money. (came)

.....

- 26 The system will not work unless the rules are strictly followed. (adhered)

.....

- 27 I like your suggestion, but I feel I should draw your attention to one or two potential problems. (point)

.....

- 28 I am writing concerning your advertisement in the local paper. (reference)

.....

- 29 City dwellers tend to despise village life without any real justification. (look)

.....

- 30 Mr Noakes was overcome with grief when his dog died. (beside)

.....

NAME: _____

DATE: _____

CLASS: _____

(Time: 30 minutes)

TEST 3 A (Units 11 - 15)

A 1 2 3 4 5

B 6 9

7 10

8

C 11 13 15 17 19

12 14 16 18 20

D 21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

TEST 3 B (Units 11 - 15)

(Time: 30 minutes)

A. Choose the correct alternative in bold in the sentences below.

- 1 Terry had to brake sharply when a car pulled **out / off** in front of him.
- 2 His father is always running him **down / low**. No wonder he doesn't have any confidence.
- 3 Trainees are permitted to sit **on / in on** classes given by experienced teachers.
- 4 He's so charismatic. People are easily drawn **from / to** him.
- 5 Gary fell **apart / for** after his wife left him. He just couldn't live without her.

B. Choose the correct alternative in bold in the sentences below.

- 6 At the rate you're going, you'll have finished reading that book **at no time / in no time**.
- 7 The cargo was **lost in sea / lost at sea** when the ship sank in a storm.
- 8 Work is **in progress / at progress** on the new bypass at the moment, but it won't be completed for some time.
- 9 There will be a price increase **with effect from / with effect on** the first of the month.
- 10 We have no option but to leave the matter **with the hands of / in the hands of** our solicitors.

C. Choose the best answer – A, B, C or D – to complete each of these sentences correctly.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>11 The company needs to its success by expanding into new markets.
 A hot up C give away
 B build on D pick up</p> <p>12 Jack the Ripper the most notorious criminals of all time.
 A lives up to C falls behind
 B shoots past D ranks among</p> <p>13 If my boss lets me take Friday , we can go away for the weekend.
 A on C over
 B to D off</p> <p>14 The suspect was released pending trial on a charge of manslaughter.
 A on bail C at sea
 B on duty D in response to</p> <p>15 Rob is enjoying his new role as manager. He seems to the responsibility.
 A assist with C sit on
 B thrive on D chase after</p> | <p>16 Spiritualists claim to be able to the dead.
 A interfere with C communicate with
 B adhere to D qualify for</p> <p>17 The manager drew me to discuss my promotion.
 A back C aside
 B out D up</p> <p>18 The TV channel showed a documentary the film advertised in the TV Guide.
 A in view of C at a cost of
 B at the prospect of D in place of</p> <p>19 We've got a long journey ahead of us – why don't we take it to drive?
 A in turns C at first hand
 B in succession D at the expense</p> <p>20 The police warned the crowd to disperse or they would start to place people
 A on order C under arrest
 B on call D in succession</p> |
|---|--|

D. Use each word in bold to make a new sentence similar in meaning to the original. Do not change the word in bold.

- 21 Construction work on the city's Olympic Stadium has not kept up to schedule. (fallen)

.....

- 22 These flowers emit a really powerful scent. (give)

.....

- 23 Thousands of men joined the army when war was declared. (enlisted)

.....

- 24 The victim's statement contradicted the police report. (variance)

.....

- 25 The police admitted they knew nothing about the whereabouts of the stolen painting. (dark)

.....

- 26 Paul needs to focus his attention on his studies and spend less time playing sport (concentrate)

.....

- 27 To be fair to him, he didn't mean to break the window. It was an accident. (fairness)

.....

- 28 He visits his parents very seldom, because they live so far away. (moon)

.....

- 29 Can you help me fill in this task return form? I can't understand it at all. (figure)

.....

- 30 Meg and Harry will have to sell their house now that they've separated. (split)

.....

NAME: _____ DATE: _____
CLASS: _____

(Time: 30 minutes)

TEST 3 B (Units 11 - 15)

A 1 2 3 4 5

B 6 9

7 10

8

C 11 13 15 17 19

12 14 16 18 20

D 21

22

23

24

25

26

27

28

29

30

TEST 3 A

K E Y

A 1 up 2 into 3 across 4 on 5 apart

B 6 for short
7 under discussion
8 in difficulties

9 at the cost of
10 on order

C 11 B 13 D 15 B 17 D 19 A
12 C 14 A 16 C 18 C 20 B

- D 21 Many nations have decided to **pull out of** the arms race in the interests of world peace.
22 Anyone taking part in the competition must agree to **abide by the** rules.
23 Several factory workers were **laid off** as a result of a drop in sales.
24 We would like to remind you that your subscription to our magazine **runs out** next month.
25 A beggar **came up to** me in the street and asked for money.
26 The system will not work unless the rules are strictly **adhered to**.
27 I like your suggestion, but I feel I should **point out (to you)** one or two potential problems.
28 I am writing **with reference to** your advertisement in the local paper.
29 City dwellers tend to **look down on** village life without any real justification.
30 Mr Noakes was **beside himself** with grief when his dog died.

TEST 3 B

K E Y

A 1 out 2 down 3 in on 4 to 5 apart

B 6 in no time
7 lost at sea
8 in progress

9 with effect from
10 in the hands of

C 11 B 13 D 15 B 17 C 19 A
12 D 14 A 16 C 18 D 20 C

- D 21 Construction work on the city's Olympic Stadium has **fallen behind** schedule.
22 These flowers **give off** a really powerful scent.
23 Thousands of men **enlisted in** the army when war was declared.
24 The victim's statement **was at variance with** the police report.
25 The police admitted they **were in the dark** about the whereabouts of the stolen painting.
26 Paul needs to **concentrate** on his studies and spend less time playing sport.
27 In fairness to him, he didn't mean to break the window. It was an accident.
28 He visits his parents **once in a blue moon**, because they live so far away.
29 Can you help me fill in this tax return form? I can't **figure it out** at all.
30 Meg and Harry will have to sell their house now that they've **split up**.

Marking Scheme for Tests 3 A / 3 B

A: 5 items x 1 point each = 5

B: 5 items x 1 point each = 5

C: 10 items x 1 point each = 10

D: 10 items x 2 points each = 20

Total = 40 ÷ 2 = 20.0